

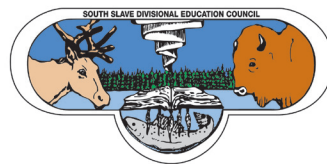
Dëne Dédliné Yatíé

# ʔerehtł'íscho

Denínu Kué Yatíé

Chipewyan Dictionary

*Creating  
Futures*



South Slave Divisional Education Council

## Published by

South Slave Divisional Education Council  
202 McDougal Road, PO Box 510,  
Fort Smith, Northwest Territories, Canada X0E 0P0



Copyright © South Slave Divisional Education Council 2012  
Printed in Canada.

## National Library of Canada Publication Data

ISBN 978-0-9878616-0-3

Project Coordinator: Brent Kaulback  
Linguist: Betty Harnum  
Advisor: Dr. Eung-Do Cook

Elders Committee: Lawrence Fabien Denise McKay  
Tommy Unka Freddie King  
Christine Fabien Henry Calmut  
Harvey Mandeville Mary Jane Beaulieu

Layout and Design: Brent Kaulback  
Sound Editor: Tristan Kaulback

Photo Credits: Jayne Murray (cover photo, 18, 24, 43, 56, 62, 80, 109, 175,  
180, 247, 254, 265, 277, 329, 330)  
Ian Patterson (235, 256, 353)  
Brent Kaulback (129, 158, 181, 188, 229)  
Gov't of NWT (187)  
NWT Archives (93 (N-1979-003: 0538) 109 (G-1995-001: 8088)  
115 (G-1995-001: 0772) 172 (G-1979-001: 0148)  
225 (N-1979-003: 0065) 270 (N-1979-004: 0022)  
271 (G-1995-001: 5497)

All other photos were provided by Shutterstock Royalty Free  
Subscription Stock Photography or through other royalty  
free internet sites.

*The South Slave Divisional Education Council gratefully acknowledges the support received for this publication from the Yamózha Kúé Society (Dene Cultural Institute) and the Official Languages Office of the Government of the Northwest Territories.*



Government of the Northwest Territories



Dene Culture Institute  
Yamózha Kúé Society

# **Dııı ʔerehtł'ıs T'ąba Hası**

**(Who this book is for)**

## **Dedication**

**to those who speak their language every day  
and willingly share it with others so that all  
may enjoy the gift of language...**

**...and to the many Dene elders who passed on during  
the writing of this dictionary. With each passing  
there is one less light to guide us on this pathway  
towards language recovery.**

**May their memory provide inspiration  
on the journey ahead.**



# Contents

<b>PREFACE</b> .....	7
<b>ACKNOWLEDGMENTS</b> .....	9
<b>THE CHIPEWYAN ALPHABET</b> .....	11

## **THE CHIPEWYAN DICTIONARY**

<b>1. ALPHABETICAL DICTIONARY</b> .....	14
---	----

### **2. TOPICAL DICTIONARY**

<i>THE BASICS</i> .....	145
Important Words .....	146
Commands .....	154
Colours .....	158
Numbers .....	160
Time & Seasons .....	164
Calendar & Special Days .....	167
Measurement & Shape .....	169
Money .....	171
 <i>PEOPLE</i> .....	 175
Nationalities & Groups .....	176
Family & Relationships .....	179
Occupations .....	185
Feelings & Emotions .....	190
The Human Body .....	195
Health & Wellness .....	203
Sickness & Medicine .....	209

<i>IN THE HOME</i> .....	219
Our Home .....	220
Furnishings & Utensils .....	223
In the Kitchen .....	226
Food & Cooking .....	229
Toiletries & Cosmetics .....	239
Clothing .....	241
 <i>IN THE COMMUNITY</i> .....	 247
Buildings .....	248
The School .....	252
The Church .....	260
 <i>IN THE BUSH</i> .....	 265
Hunting & Trapping .....	266
Fishing .....	270
Tools .....	273
 <i>TRAVEL</i> .....	 277
Community Names .....	278
Place Names .....	280
Transportation .....	283
Location & Direction .....	289
 <i>THE ENVIRONMENT</i> .....	 295
Land & Water .....	296
Ice & Snow .....	300
Trees & Plants .....	303
Land Animals .....	307
Birds .....	313
Fish & Marine Life .....	316
Insects .....	318
Weather .....	321
Sky & Space .....	325
Fire .....	326
 <i>RECREATION</i> .....	 329
Music .....	330
Sewing .....	332
Games .....	335
 <i>CHIPEWYAN GRAMMAR</i> .....	 339
Descriptive Words .....	340
Verbs .....	344
Making Sentences .....	362

# Bunídhır

## Preface

It has been said that language is identity as language is the conduit through which a person can truly understand and connect with their culture - past and present. Language helps define what is important in the world, the relationships that exist in that world and the values one places on them. Any student of the Dëne Sų́nė́ (Chipewyan) language will quickly come to understand that the language is based on relationships – a connectedness with one’s environment which is the main tenet of Dene culture. To use Dëne Sų́nė́ in a fluent form requires one to actively observe and interact with their environment – a fact that has contributed to the survival of the Dene people since time immemorial. The Dëne Sų́nė́ language helps define this aspect of culture through its very construction. The language is largely verb-based and the meaning of an entire sentence can be conveyed through a single word merely by adding prefixes to one verb stem. Each prefix or qualifier specifies a new dimension in the relationship between an action being taken and the context within which that action is taking place.

The connection between the speaker, their actions and the environment is a unique feature of Dëne Sų́nė́ and other Dene languages. It speaks to a world view whereby relationships are important – relationships between self, others, the land and one’s spirituality. In times of economic and environmental uncertainty, we must ensure that this world view finds its voice and that voice is best heard through the language of the Dene people.

This dictionary was born with the desire by a community to find its voice and in doing so, find its identity. Several years ago some elders and community members of Fort Resolution, a small Dene community nestled on the southern shores of Great Slave Lake, Northwest Territories, approached me to initiate a community dictionary project, similar to that which was completed with the Kátł’odehche Dene in 2008 (South Slavey Topical Dictionary – Kátł’odehche Dialect). As Assistant Superintendent for the South Slave Divisional Council and one tasked with supporting aboriginal language instruction in our schools, this project seemed a natural fit to our Council’s goal of developing quality aboriginal language resources to support our schools and communities.

I met with Georgina Biscaye, chair of the regional Chipewyan Language Program and sought her assistance. She put me in touch with several elders who were interested in working on a dictionary. The elders embraced the idea and from our very first meeting, it was evident that they took their role very seriously and understood the value that this dictionary held in preserving and extending their language. Although each was a fluent speaker, they became, once again, students of their own language and sought out words to add to the dictionary from many others within the community. The elders represented many different family groups and in this sense, the dictionary came to represent the language of the community.

From the onset, the elders insisted on two conditions. They first asked that all meetings be held in the school so that the students and youth of the community could see and be a part of this important project. The elders realized early that by involving the youth, there would be greater acceptance and use of the Dëne Sų́łnė language within the group. The second condition was that we make every effort to preserve the old words of the elders – Dëne Dėdłnė – the original Chipewyan. Out of respect for the elder’s wishes and as a testament to the work they did, Dëne Dėdłnė Yatıé became the working title for this dictionary.

Yet even with their collective knowledge, it was evident that some of the original Chipewyan has been lost or eroded and that regional variations and linguistic *short-cuts* have altered the language. This dictionary represents our best effort to honour the wishes of the elders given this reality. It provides a blend of both Dëne Dėdłnė - old Chipewyan words - and variations more commonly used by today’s speakers. Each individual word and phrase was agreed to by the committee of elders but when consensus could not be reached variations in words have been included in the dictionary. These double entries are separated by a slash ( / ) and they reflect local differences in word choice or spelling.

Every effort has been made to make this dictionary a usable and useful resource for one already fluent in the language as well as for the individual just starting to learn. The words are spelled using the conventions of print set by the Dene Standardization Project of 1990 and each word was vetted through two linguists – Betty Harnum and the renowned Dr. Eung-Do Cook. Both are distinguished for their work in researching and preserving aboriginal languages in the north. Dr. Cook’s (2004) research into the grammar and spelling rules of Dëne Sų́łnė was used extensively to support this work. Each word and its spelling represent the words spoken by the elders of Fort Resolution and recorded in its written form by Betty. These may not be the words spoken by speakers of Dëne Sų́łnė in other communities as regional variations are commonplace. Even within the community of Fort Resolution itself, some spellings may vary according to family dialect and even personal accent.

At the very least, this long list of words, phrases, sentences and verb paradigms provide the reader with a foundation from which they can begin to explore Dëne Sų́łnė. It is my hope that this dictionary is the beginning of many more projects and initiatives that will support the revitalization of the Dëne Sų́łnė language throughout the Northwest Territories and beyond.

Brent Kaulback  
*Project Coordinator*

*Cook, Eung-Do: 2004, A Grammar of Dëne Sų́łnė (Chipewyan), Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics (Memoir 17: Special Athabaskan Number), Winnipeg.*



# Mársı Nélídı

## Acknowledgements

A project of this magnitude is a collective effort and I am indebted to many people. This dictionary was built on the work of Elizabeth (Sabet) Biscaye, Georgina Biscaye, Rita Fabien, the late Leona Poitras and many others who have worked to preserve the language of the Dene people through committee work and publications. Their work set the stage for this undertaking.

Albert Canadien, Director of the Official Languages Division of Education, Culture and Employment, GNWT, and Raymond Sonfrere, Executive Director of the Yamózha Kúé Society both recognized the importance of this work and provided funding to see the project through to its finished product. Raymond Sonfrere and his coworkers Rosaline Cayen and Terri Hansen provided great support and I am forever indebted for their faith and encouragement.

The students and staff of Deninu School were an inspiration to all who worked on the project. Aboriginal Language Teacher Angie Fabien and Principal Dan Summers both went out of their way to welcome the elders and involve the students. Through their efforts the dictionary has become part of a major transformation that is taking place at Deninu School – a transformation that is seeing the Dëne Sų́nė language reborn, used and celebrated like never before. Through masterful instruction offered by Angie and a commitment by the entire staff to embrace the language and culture within the school, the Dëne Sų́nė language has sprung to life. The language has moved from the classroom and school hallways out into the playgrounds and community. Deninu students are the new torch bearers for the language; many are now conversing with elders and instructing their own parents and siblings. This bodes well for the future of the Dëne Sų́nė language in Fort Resolution and beyond.

The students were involved from the very beginning. They provided word lists for the elders to translate, sat in on the elder's meetings and demonstrated their growing fluency in the language through general conversation with the elders. Under the watchful eye of school secretary Jayne Miersch, the students also cooked for the elders supplying the snacks, bannock and lunches for their many meetings. Both the fine food and the growing spotlight on the use of Dëne Sų́nė within the school provided motivation to the elders. It gave purpose to their mission and confirmed their belief that the dictionary would go far in supporting this generation of new speakers.

Betty Harnum, a linguist who has worked in the north for many years and with many different aboriginal language groups, was brought into the project at its very beginning. With the trained ear of a linguist and her knowledge of both Dene languages and linguistic theory she has been able to turn the spoken word into its written form. She chaired

each meeting of elders, listened to their words, shared spelling variations with them and spent countless hours revising lists, editing words and researching language rules all in the hopes of producing a quality dictionary. I am forever in her debt as she provided the academic rigor that this undertaking demanded.

The dictionary, useful as it may be in its written form, is even more helpful in an audio format. All words have been recorded and these recordings edited for use as a CD attachment to both this dictionary and an on-line searchable dictionary available through the South Slave Divisional Education Council web site ([www.ssdec.nt.ca](http://www.ssdec.nt.ca)). The task of recording, editing and linking files so that the user could see *and hear* the Dene words was undertaken by my son, Tristan Kaulback. When he moved north looking for a project, I was quick to assign one and I am thankful for the role he played.

Tristan worked closely with Lawrence Fabien to collect these recordings. Lawrence, a member of the elder's group, devoted many extra hours to record the words and support Betty as she edited and reviewed the thousands of words and phrases included here. From the beginning, Lawrence made it clear that he wanted to feel proud of the finished product and he went to great lengths to ensure that the dictionary lived up to his high expectations and the expectations of the elders. We all are indebted to his dedication.

I would be remiss if I did not thank Dr. Curtis Brown, Superintendent of the South Slave Divisional Education Council (SSDEC), the staff of this fine organization and parent members of the SSDEC council itself. Each individual with whom I work saw value in this venture and offered the encouragement and support required to see the dictionary through to its publication. After more than two years of proposal writing, meetings, reviewing and editing, this dictionary stands as a testament to the motto of the SSDEC: Creating Futures. This dictionary puts the future of the Dëne Sųłı́né language in our communities on a much stronger footing and a more promising trajectory.

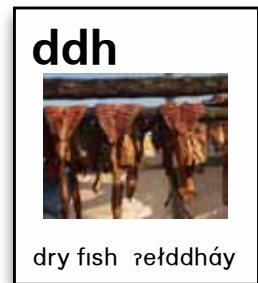
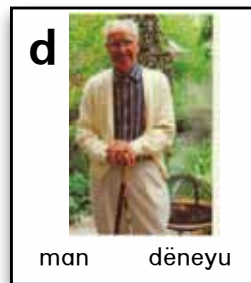
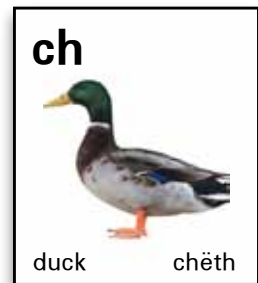
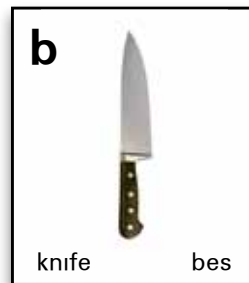
Lastly, but most importantly I would like to express my heartfelt thanks to the elders of Fort Resolution, who worked on this dictionary: Tommy Unka, Lawrence Fabien, Henry Calumet, Christine Fabien, Mary Jane Beaulieu, Harvey Mandeville, Denise McKay, Freddie King and others who shared their language. Each elder was passionate in their commitment and dedicated in their service to this project. They carefully considered each and every word that has been included and offered each word as a gift to the community. I can only hope that those who use this dictionary will accept the gift of language in the spirit it has been offered by the elders – as links to a proud past and pathways to an even brighter future.

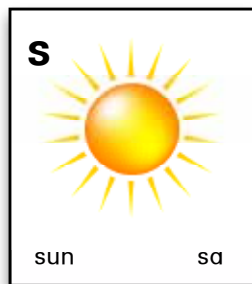
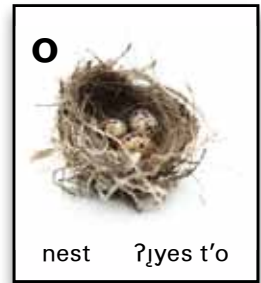
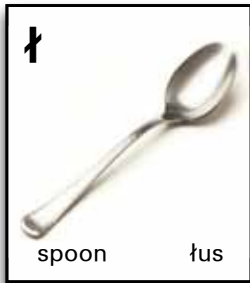
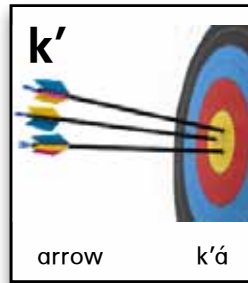
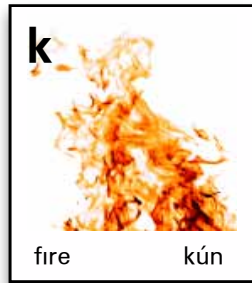
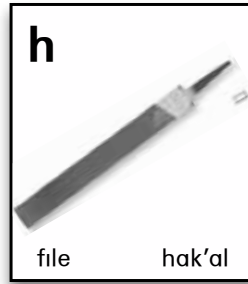
*Marsi Cho*

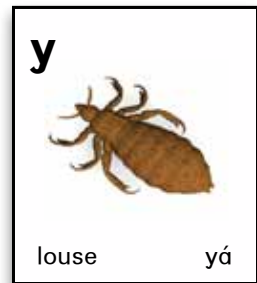
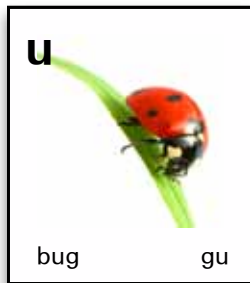
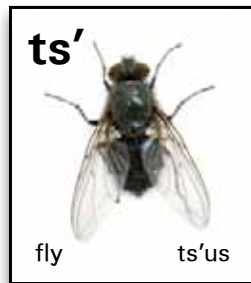
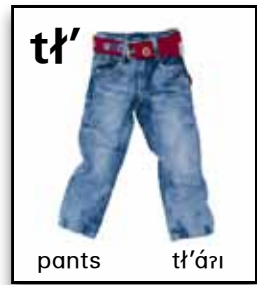
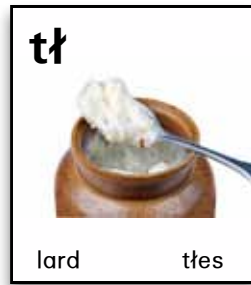
# Bet'á Dëne Yatíé Detł'ís

## Chipewyan Alphabet Chart

The Chipewyan alphabet consists of letters and combinations of letters that represent six oral vowels (a e i o u ë), five nasal vowels (ǎ ɛ ɪ ɔ ʉ), 34 consonants and a high tone marked on the vowels (á é í ó ú é̃). (Cook, Eung-Do: 2004)







# A

a little bit	yazaze
abdomen, a person's...	dënebër
Aboriginal descendant	dëne dédliné bets'j ʔáne
Aboriginal person	dëne dédliné
above a location	yudók'e
above him/her/it	bedaghe
accident	huníla nádhër
according to him/her/it	begháré
ace of cards	lás
aces (card game)	lás
aches, it ...	ʔełts'aı / hełts'aı
acid	tusłın
across	yunásk'édhe
across the road	tılu násk'édhe
active, she/he is ...	náredí
addiction	ʔasí bedj ha dúe
addition (adding numbers)	ʔełghárúłta
adopted child, my ...	sekuı segháłtj
adult educator	ʔáłneth hónełtën
adze / broad axe	tthęłkár
aerobics (she/he is active)	náredí
afraid, she/he/it is ...	neljër
African / black person	dëne delzën / dën delzën
after awhile	thílet'ú
after him/her/it	bek'íne
after that / afterwards	bek'ëré
afternoon	dzjdis tł'ághe
afterwards / after that	bek'ëré
again	tth'í / tth'ú
against each other (in competition)	ʔełch'á

# A

against him/her/it (eg. wind, current)	bedá
against, leaning ...	bek'ézj chanitj
age, his or her ...	beghayéagainst
aggressive (mean)	bení k'éch'onjt'e
agree, they ...	ʔek'éret'q
agreeable, she/he/it is ...	yek'óriʔq
ahead	natthe
airplane	ʔedzeret'áy



airplane pilot	ʔedzeret'áyt'iné
airplane propeller	ʔedzeret'áy t'odhé
airplane tail	dzeret'áy ché
airport	ʔedzeret'áy k'é
alcohol treatment centre	kúntué ch'as nánét'ën kué
alcoholic beverage	kúntué
alcoholism	kúntué bedj ha dúe
alder	k'áilesën
Alexandra Falls	Nájljcho
algae	tedláré
alive, she/he/it ...	hena
all day	harelyú dzine
all night	harelyú tédhe

# A

all of a sudden  
 all the time/ always  
 allergy  
 almost  
 alone  
 alright, he/she/it is ...  
 also / too  
 altar

ʔaxq̄ts'ɿ  
 k'étl'á ts'ën  
 ʔasí beba nezúle  
 k'ájën  
 then / ʔɿt̄q̄lt'e  
 ʔesát'íle  
 chu / tth'í / tth'íú  
 bek'e lamés ʔaʔe



although  
 altogether  
 always / all the time  
 Alzheimer's  
 ambulance  
 American  
 American Coot  
 ammunition / bullet  
 among them  
 amputate  
 ancestor  
 anchor  
 angel

hát'e húlí / hát'e kúlí  
 harelyú ʔq̄hɿa  
 k'étl'á ts'ën  
 bení húle ʔajá / shq̄ dáda  
 beyé dëne ʔeya dzérélyɿ  
 Bescho(gh) Dënë  
 ts'atth'ën  
 ʔeɿk'íthcho / lígardús  
 benize  
 bek'et'áth  
 tháydëne  
 tezál  
 yak'et'iné



# A

Anglican	ts'ǫłtı
angry	hılch'e
angry, she/he/it is ...	beník'éch'a
animal	ch'ǫdí / ʔech'ër
ankle bone, a person's ...	dënekechënth'ën
ankle, a person's ...	dënekechënë
anklet / short socks	libá duaze
announcements	nuwe ts'átı ha
answers, she/he ...	bet'ǫs bets'ën nayałtı
ant	ch'ǫdíe
antlers	ʔedé
antlers, moose ...	denídé



anus, a person's ...	dënetthël
anxious (eager) to ..s/he/it is ...	beyé ʔúle
anxious (worried), s/he/it is ...	nánıdhër
anything	t'alası
anytime	t'ólásı
apartment	kué ʔełyerıla
apparently/ maybe/ might	húto / to
appendix, a person's...	dënets'ítsël
apple	bǫdzaghé

# A

April  
apron  
arctic fox  
arctic hare  
arena

Benıjtthël Zá  
batél  
ts'íbay  
gahcho(gh)  
satsánke kué



argues, she/he/it ...  
arm, a person's ...  
army / soldier  
around him/her/it  
arranging things, she/he is ...  
arrested someone, he/she .....  
armpit, a person's ...  
arrow  
art  
artist  
arthritis  
artery, a person's  
artifact  
ashamed, she/he/it is ...  
ashes  
asleep, she/he/it is ...

ʔełk'éch'adı / ʔełk'éch'a hadı  
dënegáné  
dëne ʔełxël dëné  
benáre / benár  
ʔasí ʔełtth'ı senílye  
dëne hılchu  
dënegén tł'aghe  
k'á  
ʔasí bénat'ı  
ʔasí bénat'ı hełtsı  
yátsén dáda  
dënech'udhé  
thayú  
horéjɔ  
tthılés  
thetı

# A

assembles something, she/he ...	ʔasí ʔełk'élye
assistant / helper	dëne ts'éni
assistant teacher	sekuı hónełtën ts'éni
Assumption People	Tsát'iné
asthma	beyí nátsërle
attack (lot of people doing it)	dëne húnıłdel
attacks a person, he/she ...	dëne k'jya
attendance (children are present)	sekuı naıdıł
auger for ice	bet'á tën ghıłdeth
August	Dzınedháze Zá
aunt deceased, my ...	sąk'ie nı
aunt, my (father's or mother's sister)	sąk'ie
awake, he/she is ..	ʔeyá
away from him/her/it	bech'ązı
awesome	nezı dúe
awl	tthal / thal
axe	tthet / tthet
axe throwing (s/he is throwing an axe)	tthet yélyul
axe, broad... / adze	tthetkár

# B

baby	tqłtsı / bebí
baby bunting bag (moss bag)	bęłtth'ú
baby or newborn infant (recently born)	tqłtsı / bebí k'aní dēnelj
baby songbird	ʔjyes tsıaze
babysitter	sekui k'élnı / sekui k'és theda
bachelor	łqłt'e
back door	yat'qs tjdá
back, a person's...	dēnet'qs
backbone, a person's...	dēnenēntth'ēn
backing a fishnet, she/he is ...	tabjl banałt'ı
backpack / packsack	nałchéth dzézeǵı
backwards	yunéts'ēn
bacon	gugúshk'a
bacteria	gu búret'jle
bad breath, she/he has ...	bedháǵhé mǵ
bad situation, it is a ...	huzúle
bad, it is ...	nezóle / nezúle
bad, she/he is ...	bejēr
badge	dazełǵ
bag	nałchéth
baked fish	łuet'éth
baker	bekałt'eth
baking powder	bet'á łézélyul / bet'á łés níyı
bald head	tthízúr
ball	dzól / dzolé
ball game	dzól t'á sats'edé
band councillors	lishéf k'ını déłtth'ı
bank	tsǵba kué
bank of river	łésbalái

# B

banker / cashier	tsq̄ba betʼazí hukʼir dēné
bannock	łestʼéth
bannock with fish eggs	łuekʼúntʼéth
baptise a person	dēne kʼétáidzil
baptism	bekʼétáidzil
bar, mud...	łestéltʼúr / hatʼéstʼúr
bar, sand... / beach	łestél
bar/lounge	kúntué tsʼeldél kʼé
barbeque	kún kʼetʼéth
barber	dēnetthíghá chetʼath dēné
barely	ʔestaʔjílú
barge	tsʼíkár
barn	ʔejēre kué
barrel	líbarí
barrenlands	hazúghe / hazúé
baseball bat	dzolghál
basement	dechēntél yaghe
basket, birchbark ...	kʼi tɪl



basketball	dzól yélyul
bat (animal)	tsáretʼáné
bat, baseball ...	dzolghál

# B

bathing suit  
 bathroom / toilet  
 bathtub  
 battered fish  
 beach / sandbar  
 beaded jacket  
 beading needle  
 beading, she/he is ...  
 beads

beyé tú náts'edhër yúé  
 tsá kué  
 beyé dek'enáts'eltsil  
 łue łés hél the'te  
 łéstél  
 ʔi ʔłts'us t'á bek'e nánéłkq  
 ʔłts'us thatł  
 ʔłts'us ʔenéłkq  
 ʔłts'us



beak, its ...  
 beans  
 bear  
 bear cub  
 Bear Lake People  
 beard, a person's ...  
 beaver  
 beaver blanket (pelt of big beaver)  
 beaver castor  
 beaver jacket  
 Beaver Lake  
 beaver meat

bedhá  
 jígay  
 sas  
 sasye  
 Sastuét'iné / Sastú Dëne  
 dënedaghá  
 tsá  
 tsánethdhéth  
 tsálj  
 tsádhéth ʔi  
 Tsátué  
 tsátthën

# B

beaver pelt	tsádhëth
Beaver people (Dëne Ttha)	Tsát'iné
beaver, very large ...	tsá nedhé
bed	dáte / ?éte
bedtime	netí ghq ní?q
bee	tł'istthó
beef	kué ?ejëretthën
beehive	tł'istthó t'o
beer	bír
beetle, water ...	tęłtsá / tehgu
beets	k'ezeldéłk'ozé
before him/her/it	betthe
behind him/her/it	bek'ínı
behind his/her back	bet'ązı
behind one's back, s/he is talking..	yenáłtı
bell	bątth'a
belly button, a person's ...	dënetth'é
below him/her/it	beyaghe
belt	thëth
bench	dáchën
bending it, he she is ....	denáyarıłthór
benediction	hıłts'ën yatı
berry	jíe / jí
berry bush	jít'áne
beside him/her/it	begá
between	begëze
bicycle	dechënbqth
Big Buffalo Lake	?ejëretúecho
Big Buffalo River	?ejëretúdes
Big Eddy	K'áicheladare

# B

Big Narrows at Hornby Channel	ʔokacho
big scale sucker	gúthchay
Big Slough	Djyághecho
big; very big	nechá / -cho / nechácho(gh)
bilingual (speaks two languages)	náke yatı t'á yałtı
bill (owing)	berehtł'ís
binoculars	beyághe yet'ı
biologist	ch'gdíe k'órelyq
birch	k'ı
Birch Creek	K'idestsélé
Birch Island	T'ánuaze
Birch Point	K'ichelá
bird (any kind of ...)	det'áy
bird beak	ʔıyesdá
bird's egg	ʔıyez ʔeghézé



bird's nest	ʔıyes t'o
bird tail	ʔıyesché
birth control pill	sekui ch'á náídí
birth defect	ch'árlđhën
birthday, his/her ...	bedziné
Bishop	Yałtı Nedhé



# B

bison / buffalo	ʔejëre
bison hide	ʔejëredhëth
bison hide to sleep on	detʔ'otél
bites it, she/he ...	yéʔël
bitter, it is ...	denʔts'ı
black/dark	delzën
black currants	nótsené
black duck	túlzʔ
blackbird	tʔ'otsáné
blackfly	ʔoneltúne
blackout, she/he has a ...	henal níle (ʔajá)
blade of knife	besk'á
blanket	ts'ër
blanket, feather ...	ʔechus ts'ër
bleeding, she/he/it is ...	dël beghqretʔ'ír
Blessed Virgin Mary	Degáy Marí
blesses him/her/it, he/she ....	bek'étáídzil
blind partially, she/he/it is ...	nat'ʔchóle
blind, she/he/it is ...	nat'ʔle
blindfold	dënenaghe hécheth
blinks, she/he/it ...	nagodhetʔl
blister	tu níʔketh
blizzard	yaʔzús
blonde	deltsës
blood	dël
blood clot	dëlzúr
blood pressure	t'at'ú dënedzié ʔeghálana
blood sample, (she/he takes a ...)	bedëlé híʔchu
blood vessel, a person's ...	dënech'úth / dënech'udhé
bloodsucker / leech / snail	hút'úi / hót'úi

# B

blouse	ʔizí
blowing, she/he is ...	ʔeyúl
blue	déhtł'ës
blue, dark ... (navy)	déhtł'ës delzën
blueberry	tsǫłcho(gh)
bluefish/grayling	ts'ánt'ı / ts'ajt'ın
board game	ʔerehtł'ıs t'á sáts'edé
boasts, she/he/it ...	desǫ yałtı
boat / canoe	ts'ı
boat motor propellor	tłest'othké t'odhé
body, a person's ...	dënetth'ı
boil on the skin	tthęłxeth
boiled egg	ʔeghésbes
boiled fish	łuebes / łue thebes



boiling fish, he or she is..	łuełbes
bolt / screw	hadeth
bone	tth'ën
bone carving, he/she is making a ...	ʔetth'ën ʔegháth
book	ʔerehtł'ıs
boots, leather ...	ʔejëredhéth ke
boots, rubber ...	tudhél

# B

boots, winter ...	xayké
born, he/she/it is ...	núnjɫtj
born, she/he (person) is ...	dēnelj
born, they are ... (animals)	núnila
borrowing it, I am ...	Seghə nát'ə.
boss / manager	k'áldhër
bottle	ɫurtil / ɫutil
bottom, on the ...	beyaghe / bet'aghe
bough	ʔəl
boulder	tthetsó
bow (used with arrows)	ʔjɫín
bowl	tth'áytsó
box	lagés
box, cardboard ...	ʔereht'ís til
boxer	dēne ʔeɫ'tus dēné
boy, little ...	dēneyuaze
bracelet	dēnelachënë k'e thela
brain, a person's ...	dēnetthíghá
brassiere/bra	dēnetth'údhéth
bread	ɫést'édhulé
bread, sliced ...	ɫést'édhul nát'ath
breakfast (plural)	k'abj shéts'elyi
breast, a person's ...	dēnetth'ué
breast, its ... (of a bird)	beyátthén
breath, a person's ...	dēneyí
breathing, she/he /it is ...	hejí
brick	tthe nát'ath
bridge, wooden ...	dechën dáne
briefs /underpants/panties	tɫ'áit'ár
brightness	hídj

# B

broad axe / adze	tthęłkár
broke, I am ... (have no money)	sek'ęte or ch'ęr dúe
broken arm (his/her/its arm is broken)	begáné náté
broken bone	tth'ęn náté
broken leg (his/her/its leg is broken)	betth'ęné náté
broken rib (his/her/its rib is broken)	bechantth'ęné náté
broken, it is ...	náté
broom	yak'etj
broth	tudhěl
brother older, my ...	sunaghe
brother younger, my ...	sechęle
Brother, Roman Catholic ...	dęnunaghe
brother-in-law, my (a man says ...)	seghe
brother-in-law, my. (a woman says..)	secháy
brown	ęjęredęle lát'j
brown sugar	súgatthoghę
bruise	dęnetthęn dęht'ęs
brush , paint...	bet'á shęredli dechęn
buffalo / bison	ęjęre
buffalo hide	ęjęredhęth
buffalo hide for sleeping on	det'otél
Buffalo River	ęjęretuędes
Buffalo River (entry to...)	ęjęretúdesche
buffaloberry / soapberry	tsądęle
bufflehead duck	tł'ák'egaze
bug / insect	gu
buggy	tłjcho bethchęné
building something, she/he is ...	ęasí hełtsı
building, a ...	yeh
building, big ...	kuęcho / yehcho

# B

bull moose	deníyané
bulldog fly / horsefly	tł'is
bullet	ʔełk'íthcho / lígardús
bumblebee	tł'istthó
burbot / loche/ ling cod	tjtel
burgundy	delk'os delzën
buried a person, she/he ...	dënetth'ën senjta
burnt hand (his/her/its hand is burnt)	belá thet'e
Burnt Island	Habainu
burnt with fat, it is ...	tłes t'á thet'e
burnt, it is ...	bek'erjk'g
burnt, she/he/it is ...	thet'e
burps, she/he/it ...	narelkër
bush camp	nánis náts'edaı
bush, in the ...	dechën yághe
Bushman	Nánet'ine
but	kúlú
butcher's knife	bescho(gh)
butter	ʔejëretth'ú tles
butterfly	yágole / gálimák
buttocks, a person's ...	dënetł'á
button	bqlay / banlay
buttonhole	bqla k'é
buys it, she/he ...	náyełní

# C

cab/taxi	taksi
cabbage	t'ánc'háyo
cabin	yeh
cabin, abandoned ...	thay kué
cache (on the ground)	tsa
cache (up on a stage)	ts'íltín
caching something, he/she is ...	thetsa
Caesarian section (C section)	sekui beghq híłchu
café / cafeteria / restaurant	shéts'elyi kué / shéch'elyi kué
cake	łekën
calendar	dzj ʔereht'ís / dzereht'ís
calf, a person's ...	dënelué
calling him/her/it, she/he is ...	yekałtı
callous	dënetthën detq ʔajá
camera	bet'á dënení ʔereht'ís náłtsí / bet'á dënení ʔereht'ís híłchu
campfire / fire pit /	
camp fireplace	kún k'é
cancer	gu dáda
candle	k'ok'ën
candle ice	thı or ʔedhír
candy	náídíłqth
cane	téth
canker sore	dënedhá yághe ka
canned meat	satsán til bër / satsán til yéts'j bër
canoe	nálzé ts'iaze
canoe, birchbark ...	k'ı ts'ı
canoe, freighter ...	ts'ıcho
canoe, moosehide ...	denídhéth ts'ı
canoe, sprucebark ...	dëlet'ús ts'ı

canvas	líbarlá
canyon / valley	húlʔa
car	bethchënaze
cards	xál
caribou	ʔetthën
caribou bone needle	ʔetthëntth'ën thatɥl
caribou bull (with antlers spread wide)	bedzicho(gh)
Caribou Eater	ʔetthën Déle
caribou hide	ʔetthëndhëth
caribou hide for sleeping on	detł'otél
Caribou Islands	ʔetthënué
caribou meat	ʔetthëntthën
caribou, female ...	ts'úday
caribou, woodland ...	tądzié
caribou, young ...	bedziaze
carpenter	dechën ʔeghálana dënë
carpentry	dechën ʔeghálana
carpet	dechëntél k'e thełchúth
carrots	tthay
carrying (he or she is carrying...)	

..contained item(s) (with hands)	nayekël
..large contained object	nayełɥl
..live object	nayełtel
..loose item(s)	nayeel
..on back	nayeghel
..single object,	nayeʔël
..single soft item	nayełcheth
..stick-like object	nayełɥl
..two or more items	nayeel

# C

cartridge bag (shell bag)

ʔełk'íthchodhêth

carving, he/she is ...

ʔegháth

cash register

tsqba til

cashier/banker

tsqba betł'azí hutł'ír dëné

cat

bálay chíze / busí

cat, young ... (kitten)

bálay chízeze

catches on quickly, she/he ...

ʔeghǵ yenerení

catching, she/he/it is ...

hǵłchu

caterpillar

hunejën / ʔunejën

cattail

k'álachuzı



cattle

kué ʔejëré

cattle (female/cow)

ts'úda

cattle (male/bull)

ʔejëreyané

cave

haʔq

cavity in a person's tooth

dëneghú k'úrǵa

cavity, a person's body ...

dënezí yághe

ceiling

yudók'e

cement

tthe deltur

centre, middle

tanızǵ

cereal

k'abǵdëné nı

chainsaw

dechënbeze



# C

chair	dáchënë
chalkboard, whiteboard	bek'e ʔerehtł'íze
charcoal	t'és
cheap (not expensive)	détíle
checkers	k'ot'áy
cheek, a person's ...	dënetł'atthën
cheekbone, a person's ...	dënetł'atthën tth'ën
cheerful and happy, she/he is ...	ba hurélyq / benié
cheese	chíz
cheque	chek
chest, a person's ...	dënezí
chickadee	dalats'us
chicken	bq̄lay k'ásba
chicken meat	bq̄lay k'ásbatthën
Chief of band	lìshéf
chief, sub- ....	lìshéf k'ínì theda
child	sekuì
child, my ...	seyaze
childbirth (she is having a baby)	sekuì dënełé
children, my ...	seskéne
children's games	sekuì zané
chill, she/he/it has a ...	dënetth'ì hethełk'ath
chin, a person's ...	dëneyédá
Chipewyan	Dëne Dédliné / Dëne Sų́łiné
chipmunk	tthq̄łgús
Chize Creek	Chízdezé
chocolate bar	ʔejëredëlé
Christmas	Tëdhe Yatı
Christmas feast	tëdhe yatı shéts'elyı
Christmas star	ʔetthëngai

# C

church	yałtı kué
church bell (small)	yałtı kué bātth'a
church bell is ringing	yałtı kué satsán deltsër
cigar	ts'élt'u
cigarette	ts'élt'u
circle	dabqth
city	kué nedhé
clam / snail / leech	hút'úi / hýt'úi



claps, she/he/it ...	ʔełekár
classroom	yízı sekui hónéłtën kué
claw, its ...	bekegané
clay, white ...	hat'és delgai
clean, it is ...	delk'ël
cleaning fish, she/he is ...	łue séle
clears his/her throat, she/he ...	delká
clergyman	that'ín yałtı
clerk / secretary / postal worker	ʔereht'ís k'élní dënë
cliff	tthegér
cliff (ridges)	tthegérlar
climbing, she/he is ...	ʔekálgër
close to	nedhíle

# C

close to water's edge	tabq
closet	beyé yú thela
clothing	yú
clothing store	yú nání kué
cloud	k'oth
cloud (fairweather)	sadí k'odhé
cloudberry	nadláre
cloudy	k'oth yághe
club	xál
clubs (in cards)	k'ásba ké
coal	t'és
coal oil lamp	nátłezé



coat (long)	ʔɪ neth
cocoa, hot chocolate ( <i>bison blood</i> )	ʔejëredël déłtur
coffee	lígafí
coffee pot	lígafí tıl
coffin, a person's ...	dënetth'ën dechën tıl
coin toss	satsánaze yéldíl
coins / change	satsánaze
cold, a... (sickness)	dekoth
cold, bitter ...	ʔedza dúe

# C

cold (object)	nék'áth
cold sore, a person's ...	dënedhá ka
cold (to taste), it is ...	nék'áth
cold (weather)	ʔedza
cold wind	nɿʔts'ɿ nék'ath
cold, she/he has a ...	dekoth ʔayɿla
colder, it is becoming ...	huník'ath ʔane
collapses, she/he it ...	náɿkár
collar	k'othkál
collar bone, a person's ...	dënet'ághos
collection plate (in church)	tsɿba tth'áy
colours, mixed ...	ʔeɿk'éch'arát'ɿ
colt	ɿɿchoaze



coma, a person is in a ...	dëne k'órelygáile
comb	tthí ts'í
combing (someone else's) hair...	yetthí hets'í
combing his/her own hair ...	betthí hets'í
commands (he's telling him to do it)	háyéɿni
common-law	yaɿti dɿ ʔeɿla náhedhër
communion (more than one person)	dënedhálye
communion (one person)	dënedhát'á

community hall	ʔełénats'edíl kué
community service (court sentence)	behasłíné na ʔeghálana
community service (volunteer work)	háyorɟla ha ʔeghálana
complaining, she/he is ...	ts'áyałtı
computer (metal thing with a mind)	satsán bení huɟ
coney / inconnu	beghúle
confirmation, a person's ...	déne k'ílye
confused, she/he is ...	ʔedurelyǵáile
congratulations	súghá nejá
contest	ʔełch'á hadhër
continuously / all the time	k'éłł'á ts'én
contraction	sekuɟ dénełe t'á hełdo
convent/ residential school	dénexare kué/ dénexar kué
cook (on open fire)	kún ní káłł'éth
cook, a ...	bër káłł'éth (déné)
cookies	łést'éth łekën
cooking fish on the fire, she/he is ...	kún ní łue káłł'éth
cooking oil	bet'á bekałł'eth tłezé
cooking pot	beyé bestíl
cooking, she/he is ...	bër káłł'éth
cool (object)	nek'áth
cool (weather)	hunék'ath
cork	tu til háıʔane
corner	yats'ël
cost	t'arɟłtı
couch	dáchëncho
cougar	busícho
coughs, she/he/it ...	delkoth
counsellor	déne hél yałtı déné
country (possessed land)	nën

# C

counts them, she/he ...	yułtágh
court	dëne ghq náyatı
cousin, my ...	sela
cow, cattle	kué ʔejéré
cowboy hat	ts'ah bahkël
coyote	nunitsël
crack in the ice	tën hełtël
cracker, pilot biscuit	łést'éth gënë
cradle	tqłtsı ʔeté
cramp	hełdo
cramp in leg, she/he/it has a ...	betth'ënë hełdo
cranberry (highbush)	deníjí
cranberry (low bush)	nıłt'ër
crane	del
crane, whooping	del delgaı
cranky, she/he is ...	hatthereltsa
crate	lagés
crawling, she/he is ...	helgol
crayons	ʔereht'ıschënë ʔek'éch'arát'ı
crazy, she/he is ...	huneniıle
cream	ʔejëretth'ué / ʔejëreth'ué dó
credit (on credit)	ʔereht'ıs t'á
Cree	ʔená
creek	destsël
crib game	dechën nátsı
cries, she/he/it ...	hetsagh
crooked	theghór
cross (eg. on a grave)	k'óndzër
cross-eyed	nask'édhe
crosswind	nánıłts'ı

# C

crow  
 crowberry  
 cruel, she/he is ...  
 cry (she/he is crying)  
 cup  
 cupboard  
 curling iron  
 curly  
 curriculum (things to be worked on)  
 curtain  
 curved knife (crooked knife)

datsq̄ts̄el  
 datsq̄jí  
 bej̄er  
 hetsagh  
 lidí tth'áy  
 tth'áy k'é  
 bet'á d̄enetthíghá hełdzil  
 hełdzil  
 begháre ʔasí ʔeghálada  
 jak'ébál  
 besxáth



cut (a wound)  
 cute (living thing)  
 cutting firewood, she/he is ...  
 cutting it, she/he is ...

het'áth  
 begh̄ sonidh̄en  
 kún detthél  
 náyet'áth

# D

dall sheep	bálaytthën
damp	bélzo
dance, a ...	dats'edíl
dancing, she/he is ...	daltlı
danger, dangerous	bets'á honejër
dark/black	delzën
darkness	húret'jle / xilyághe
daughter, my ...	seyaz ts'ékui
daughter-in-law, my ...	sareze
dawn (sun coming up)	yełká
dawn (sun is up)	yéłkq
dawn, before ...	yełkáy
day	dzine /dzin /dzj
day after tomorrow	k'abj ts'udhëré
day before yesterday	hunídzj ʔatthe
day getting longer	dzj dínéth hane
day getting shorter	dzj nedúe hane
day, all ...	ʔarelyú dzine
day, end of the ...	dzj hüdher
day, every ...	dzine tánélt'u
day, following ...	ʔeyitł'ághe dziné
day, next ...	ʔeyitł'ághe dziné
day, one ...	łá dzj
day, that ...	kúdzj k'e
day/daylight	dzjdhe
daybreak, dawn (sun is up)	yéłkq
daycare	sekui k'ání kué
days (3 days ago)	yunís taghe dzj
days (many days ago)	halq dzj hüdher
daytime	dzjdhe



# D

dead, she/he/it is ...	húle / łǵıdhër
deadfall	níne
deadfall	dechën ʔełdzus
Deadman's Island	Dënetthítth'ënué
deaf, she/he is ...	ts'edı
deceased	nı
December	Tëdhe Yatı Zá
decorations	hatł'ǵ
deep hole	hayurıdha
deep snow	yath detǵ
deep water	tarıthá
deer, female ... (doe)	yáhtǵ dets'ı
deer, jumping ...	yáhtǵ
deer, male ... (buck)	yáhtǵ deyeth
delta (mouth of river)	descha
Dene games	dëne k'ızı sats'edé
Dene language teacher	Dëne yatı hónełtën
dental assistant	dëneghú hále ts'éni
dentist	dëneghú hále dëné
depleted, it is... (used up)	ʔarelyú bet'át'ı
depressed, she/he is ...	ts'ánıdhën
desert	thay nën
desk	bek'e ʔerehtł'ıs ghálada
Dettah	T'éschelá
Dettah People	T'éschelát'ıné
devil	yedáıstıne
dew	bélzo
diabetes (sugar disease)	súga dáda
diamonds	lıgarú
diaper	t'alchúth

# D

diaper rash	bebí bet'á delk'os
diarrhea	beyá tat'ır
diced meat	běr nát'ath
dictionary	ʔereht'íscho / bet'á yatı hulʔa
dice	tth'ën heldıl
died, she/he/it...	łǵıdhër
dietician	běr k'órelyǵ dëné
different	ʔełk'éch'a / ʔedú
difficult / hard, it is ...	búreníle / dúe
digging, he/she is ...	hak'órılye
dime	łǵna satsánaze
dinner / lunch (we eat at mid-day)	dʒı tanıʒı shéts'elyı
dipper	tu tth'áy
director	bedagháré ʔası ʔeghálada
dirty	hedze
disease	dáda
dish cloth	ténélchuth
dish pan	beyé tth'áy k'enáltsıl
dish towel	dashó
dishes/dish	tth'áy
dislikes him/her/it, she/he ...	yenélǵle
dislocation	hełkér
ditch (plowed) or garden	nıúłch'ël / ní ʔuneshe k'é
divide	nádárelyé
Divisional Board of Education	ʔereht'ís Kué Ha Déłtth'ı
divorced, they are ...	ʔáłeda
dizzy, she/he is ...	betthı huneníle
dock	ts'ı k'é
doctor	náídı k'órelyǵ
dog	łı

# D

dog (pup)	łjaze
dog blanket	łj ts'éér
dog chain	łj ʔełzus tł'ulé
dog harness	łj batł'ulé
dog house	łj kué
dog sled race	łj t'á ʔełnats'eldél



dog sleigh/ dog sled	łj bethchënë or beschënë
dog, female ..	łjts'é
dog, husky ...	ʔeténáłjé
Dogrib	łjchq
dollar	tsqba
Don't ...!	.... sáná! / .... sáná!
door	tjdá
door, back...	yat'qzi tjdá
doorknob	tjdá k'e theʔq
dowel	dechën thatsél
down (direction)	yuyaghé
down feathers	betth'is chuzé
down river/ downstream	niłj k'ízj
down south	yunághé
downward	dáhaʔa

# D

downwind  
 draft  
 dragonfly  
 dreams, she/he/it ...  
 dress  
 dress shoes  
 dresser  
 drifting snow  
 driftwood

nɿʈs'ɪ k'izj  
 hak'ath hézedí  
 thɿsyéle  
 náte  
 ʔɪ  
 dechënke  
 beyé yú thela  
 ʔezus  
 dëth



driftwood for fire  
 drill  
 drinking glass  
 drinking it, she/he/it is ...  
 drinking, she/he is ...  
 drools, she/he ...  
 dropped it (paper), she/he ...  
 drug (aspirin, vitamins etc)  
 drugs (bad)  
 druggist (pharmacist)  
 drum  
 drum dance

deth tsës  
 dënebër hadedhé  
 ʈur tth'áy  
 yedɔ  
 hedɔ  
 bezé dárilt'ul  
 náɿar  
 náídí  
 náídísɿne  
 náídí dëneghåle  
 ʔelghël  
 ʔelghël t'á dats'edíl

# D

drum frame	ʀelghël ha dechën debqth
drumming	ʀelxël
dry (used only for certain things)	déya / hegën
dry beans	jígay
dry clothes	yú déya
dry cow moose	deníts'íké
dry firewood	tsës détsës
dry soup	bél heches
dryer	beyé yú narejá
dryfish	ʀelddháy
drying it, she/he is ...	nayereshá
drymeat	ʀegëné
duck	chëth
duck meat	chëthtthën
duck, black...	túlzj
duck, mallard ...	chëthcho(gh)
duck, spoonbill ...	daskáre
duck, teal ...	ʀedzuaze
duffle	tël
dull/gloomy	hénóret'jle
dusk	habadhel
dust	ts'ër
dustpan	ts'ër tth'áy

# E

eager, she/he/it is ...  
eagle  
eagle (golden)  
eagle feather  
ear, a person's ...  
ear, a person's inner ...  
earache, she/he has an ...  
earbone, a person's ...  
eared grebe  
earlobe, a person's ...  
early dismissal  
 earmuffs  
earrings  
earth

nandíl  
det'ancho(gh)  
det'ancho(gh)  
det'anchot'á  
dënedzaghé  
dënedzaghéyé  
bedzaghé hełts'aı  
dënedzaghétth'ëné  
nõtáh  
dënedzaghétłuré  
ʔeghá ʔenõt'e  
dënedzá k'e thela  
dzatł'ul  
ní



earthquake  
earthworm  
east  
Easter  
eastwind  
easy  
eating fish, he/she is ...

híłdíl  
nígu tłureze  
ʔetthjze  
Naidáı Dziné  
ʔetthjze nıłts'ı  
búrenı  
łue ghą shétj

# E

eating, she/he/it is ...	shétj
eclipse of the moon	ʔełdzi ʔełt'aít'a
eclipse of the sun	sa ʔełt'aít'a
edge, on the ...	bebáne
Edmonton	Kuę Nedhé
educated, she/he is ...	nezɔ honéłta
egg / eggs	ʔeghés / ʔeghézé
egg flipper / spatula	bet'a ʔeghés naret'a
Egg Island	ʔeghésnué
egg toss (two people)	ʔeghés ʔełts'én nats'elyíl
egg toss (more than two people)	ʔeghés ʔełts'én nats'eldíl
eight	ʔełk'édj
eight hundred	ʔełk'édjonona
eight people	ʔełk'édj hɪłt'e
eighteen	ʔełk'édjadhel
eighty	ʔełk'édjona
elastic band	nat'í
elbow, a person's ...	dēnets'úzé
elder	ʔǫłneth
Elders' home	ʔǫłneth kuę
electrician	kún t'ulé dzéréłt'ı
electricity	ʔídı kún
eleven	ʔjłághadhel
eleven people	ʔjłághadhel ʔenıłt'e
embarrassed, she/he is ...	dédoréłní
ember	t'és déht'ǫ
embroidered jacket	ʔı bek'e nánéłkǫ
embroidering, she/he is ...	t'áncháy yek'e nánéłkǫ
embroidery thread / silk	lasué
empty	betth'éné

# E

encyclopedia

English

enjoys it, she/he is ...

entry of Big Buffalo River

envelope

epilepsy

eraser

even if

evening

evening, this ...

every

evil, she/he is ...

excuse me

exit, an ...

expensive

extension cord

eye, a person's ...

eyebrow, a person's ...

eyelash, a person's ...

eyelid, a person's ...

eyesight (good)

eyesight (poor)

ʔarelyú ts'ɿ ʔereht'ís

That'ín

yenárét'ɿ

ʔejëretúdesche

ʔereht'ísdhéth

neghël

bet'á ʔereht'íschën k'enálde

kúlú

hǰts'ën

dú hǰts'ën

ʔalyú / harelyú / tánélt'u

bejëre

k'aré

túnɿɑ

détɿ

ʔídí kún t'ulé

dënenaghé

dënetth'ídá

dënenagódhé

dënenadhéth

nat'ɿ

nat'ɿchóíle



# F

face, a person's ...	dënení
face cloth	t'ázëlda
fails, he/she ... (doesn't finish)	najt'eíle
faints, he/she ...	bek'énelduth
falcon	jíscho(gh) / ʔjyes ʔeldél
fall/autumn	xait'qzj
falling down, she/he/it is..	náltth'ir
falling star	ʔetthën náltth'ër
false teeth	dëneghú hálj



family, a person's ...	dëne hélat'in
fan	nj'ts'ı hethdëth
far, it is ...	nıdhá
farm	ní ʔuneshe
fast	ʔeghá
fast, he/she/it is ...	náltta
fast-flowing river	des héch'ër
fat, he/she/it is ...	thek'á
father, my ... (Dad)	setá (ʔabá)
father-in-law, my ...	seʔe
fawn	yáhtqaze
fear (she/he is afraid)	neljër

# F

feast	násu
feather	ʔechuzé
feather blanket	ʔechus ts'ër
February	Sa Nedúe Zá
federal government	níghq k'áldhër
feeling sick, she/he is ...	ʔeya déredí
feels poorly, she/he ...	beba huzúle
fell down, he/she/it ...	náltth'ër
fence	bálg'h'g
ferry	ts'ı beschënë nǎlı
fetal monitor	bet'á sekui bechq theda hurétth'g
fetus	ʔatǒ dëne lǎle
fever, she/he has a ...	nédhël ʔayǎthën
few/ a little bit	yazeze
fiddle	tǎ'uetǎ
fiddle bow	bet'á tǎ'uetǎ / tǎ'uetǎchënë
fiddle dance	tǎ'uetǎ t'á dats'edíl
field	hagái
fifteen	sǒládhel
fifty	sǒlóna
fifty cents	sǒlóna satsánaze / tanıs tsǎba
fighting, they are ...	ʔełk'áts'edhër
file	hak'al
filing cabinet	ʔerehtǎ'ıs beyé thela
filling it (with liquid), she/he is ...	yeyénıl
film projector	bet'á dënení ʔerehtǎ'ıs náda net'ǎ
final rites	nade ha dëne k'ílye
finally	k'adhı
finger pull	dënelatth'ál t'á ʔełnázelt'ı
finger, a person's ...	dënelatth'alé

# F

finger, a person's little ...	dënelatth'átsël
finger nail, a person's ...	dënelagané
finished it, she/he ...	nayjt'e
fire	kún
fire (put the fire out!- to one person)	kún nıttthıth
fire (start the fire! - to one person)	kún djık'g
fire alarm	kún ts'ı satsán hezil
fire drill	kún dé ha dën hóneñtën
fire is burning	kún dék'ën
fire is burning out	kún netthıth
fire, he or she is putting out the..	neñtthıth
firefighter	kún néttthıth
firefly	teñtsá



firehall (with one truck)	kún bethchënë theta kué
firehall (with more than one truck)	kún bethchënë thela kué
fireman	kún dënë
firepit	kún k'é
fireplace	beyá hurek'ën
fireweed	gú dhe
firewood	tsës
first one/first time	ʔattherú

# F

fish	łue
fish (split)	łue ʔełk'eníł'tath
fish backbone	łueněntth'ěn
fish cheeks	łuetł'atthén
fish chowder	łuechás / łuecházé
fish cooking on open fire	łue t'és k'e thet'e
fish eggs	łuek'uné
fish esophagus	łuedhé
fish fins	łuegháyé
fish gall bladder	łuetł'ézé
fish gills	łuek'és
fish guts	łuechane
fish head	łuetthí
fish hook	jéth
fish leftovers	łuezáze
fish mouth	łuedá
fish patties	łuedól
Fish Point	Łuechelá
fish scales	łuegúdhé
fish slime	łuetł'és
fish stage (drying rack)	łue ts'łtín
fish stomach	łueběr
fish tail	łueché
fish teeth	łueghú
fishbone	łuetth'ené
fisher	thacho
fisherman	łue hanıdhěn děné
fishing rod	jéthchéné
fishing rod and reel	jéthchěn
fishing, he/she is ... (with a rod)	jéth theda

# F

fishing, she/he is ...	łue ghq nádher
fishnet	tabjł
fishnet needle	tth'ëlchën
five	şolághe
five hundred	şolónona
five people	şolá hılt'e
fixing it, he/she is ...	şenayjla
fixing a canoe, she/he is ...	ts'ı şenale
flag	lajbál
flashlight	kúnaze
flesh, a person's ...	dënetth'ën
flesher	ʔjghol
flexible	hełbí
flint	k'el
float (for fishnet)	t'áidzër
float plane	dzeret'áy tu k'e naneltı
flood	hılbën
floor	dechëntél
flour	łés
flower	t'ánchezáy
flu epidemic	dáda nedhé
fly	ts'uzaze/ts'us
fog	ʔets'él
folding clothes, she/he is ...	yú heyéłnı
following him/her/it	bek'ını
food	beghq shéts'elyı / bër
food poisoning	ʔenétđel
foolish, she/he is ...	ʔeyune dıt'j
foot bone, a person's ...	dënekétth'ëné
foot, a person's ...	dëneké

# F

football / soccer

foothill

footwear

for him/her/it

for me

for them

for us

for you

forefather

forehead, a person's ...

forest fire

forestry officer

forever

forgets, she/he is ...

fork

forks (of river)

dzól bedzéralııth

shét'a

ke

beba

seba

beba

nuweba

neba

tháydëne

dënets'atth'ën

ní k'orek'ǵ

dechën hałnı dënë

belǵ húle

henalnıle

báǵol

des ʔełk'edı



Fort Chipewyan

Fort Fitzgerald

Fort Norman

Fort Norman People

Fort Providence

K'áítél Kué

Tthebatthı

Tułıt'a

Tułıt'at'ıné / Tułıt'a Dënë

Yałtı Nedhé Kué

Fort Providence People	Yałtı Nedhé Kué'tiné
Fort Rae	Nushéth / Bescho Kué
Fort Rae People	Bescho Kué'tiné
Fort Reliance	Tache
Fort Resolution	Denínu Kué
Fort Resolution People	Denínu Kué'tiné
Fort Simpson	łídlı Kué
Fort Simpson People	łídlı Kué'tiné
Fort Smith	Tthebacha
Fort Smith People	Tthebachat'iné
fortunately	bets'érenit'á
forty	dıona
foul-mouthed, she/he is ...	bedhá hasłın
four	dıghı / dı
four hundred	dıonona
four people	dı hanılt'e
fourteen	dıgdhel
fox	nagídhe
fox, arctic ...	ts'íba
fox, black ...	nagídhezën
fox, cross ...	nagíth łegéth
fox, red ...	nagídhetthoé
fox, silver ...	tsąba nagídhe
fox, white ...	ts'íba
foxtail (grass)	tł'ok'á
free (no charge)	ʔesdenı
freezer	beyé ʔası hetën
freezer (walk-in)	tën kué
freezes to death, she/he/it ...	hethdlı
freeze-up	detën

# F

freeze-up (time of season)	tëntsël
freighter canoe	ts'icho
French	Bq̄lay
fresh fish	ʔuegóth
Friday	ʔuets'eldél Dziné
fridge	beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
fried bannock	tʔeze ʔúle



fried egg	ʔeghés thet'é
fried fish	ʔue tʔes hél thet'e
fried meat	tʔes hél bér thet'e
friend, my ...	sets'éni
friendly, she/he is ...	dëne nélʔ
frightened, she/he/it is ...	hélghëth
frog	ts'áile
from	-ts'ʔ
from here	jq̄ts'ʔ
from him/her/it/them	bets'ʔ
from inside it	beyághe ts'ʔ
from me	sets'ʔ
from over there	yuwé ts'ʔ
from under	beyaghe ts'ʔ



# F

from us	nuwets'ɟ
from where	ʔedlíni ts'ɟ
from you	nets'ɟ
front (in) of him/her/it ...	benada / benedhe
frost (crystals)	bets'ël
frost (on trees)	bets'ël
frostbite	hetën
frozen ear (his/her/its ear is frozen)	bedzá hetën
frozen feet (his/her/its feet are frozen)	beké dáitën
frozen fish	ɭuelu
frozen foot (his/her/its foot is frozen)	beké hetën
frozen hand (his/her hand is frozen)	belá hetën
frozen hands (hands are frozen)	belá dáitën
fruit, berries	jíe / jí
frying pan	ɭuscho
frying pan (cast iron)	ɭuscho detɔ / labuéɭ
full moon	ʔedzi danélɔɔ
funeral	dënetth'ën senjɪɟ
funny	beghɔ súdi
fur	detɭ'o(gh)
fur hat	detɭ'o(gh) ts'ah
furnace	beyé tɭes dék'un

# G

gall bladder, a person's ...	dënetł'ézé
gall stones / kidney stones	tthe t'á ʔeyalɿ
gambling, she/he is ...	tsǫbana sádher
game birds (meat)	háltsëlthën
game warden	ʔejëre k'élnɿ
games	sǫ
garage	beschën tselʔɿ kué
garbage can	beyé ʔasí ʔǫldel tɿl
garbage truck	t'asích'élé ʔǫldel beschënë
garden	ní ʔuneshe k'é
gargles, she/he ...	bek'ázé nátanɿłxés
gas	tłes
gas pump	bet'á tłes diyédil
gate	bǫłch'ǫ tɿdá
Gaudet Bay	Tł'ǫzacho(gh)
gee whiz	naredɿ
generous (shares food)	tháhuredɿ
generous (shares things)	ʔeghǫtsënle
geologist or prospector	tthe káneta dëné
gestures, she/he ...	dzínɿłnɿ
gets up, she/he ...	níya
ghost	ʔeyune
gizzard (bird)	ʔets'éze
glass	łur
glasses (eyeglasses)	nak'éts'ełya
gloomy / dull	hénóret'ɿle
gloves	lajɿs
gloves (beaded)	lajɿs bek'e nánéłkǫ
glue	bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us
goat	bǫlatthën

God	Nółtsine
going by boat, she/he is ..	hekí
going by car/truck, s/he is ..	satsán bethchën t'á héya
going by plane, she/he is ...	hét'a
going by skidoo, she/he is ...	yathkakóth t'á hegha
going by walking, (person or moose)	héya
going to / will (in future)	ha (add after verb)
going to bed, she/he/it ...	netí
gold (colour)	tsąba deltthogh lát'ı
gold (metal)	tsąba deltthogh
Golden Eye (fish)	łút'éth
good	nezọ / nezų
Good Friday	Łuets'eldél Dziné Nedhé
good-bye (I will see you again)	nanest'ı lasą
goose	det'ą/det'an
gooseberry ("thorn berry")	daghósjí
gossiping, he/she is ...	ʔełná yałtı
government (territorial)	dızı nĕn ts'ĕn k'áldhĕr
government employee	nıghą k'áldhĕr ha ʔeghálana
grain	tł'olá
grainfield	tł'olá neshe k'é
grandchild, my ...	seyaz beyaz /
	seyaze beyaze
grandchildren, my ...	seskéne beskéne
grandfather, my ...	setsíe
grandmother, my (Grandma)	setsoné (ʔené)
grass, weed	tł'o(gh)
grasshopper	ʔurátthĕn
gravel	tthedı
Gravel Ridge	Ttheshédhaze

# G

graveyard

gravy

gray

grayling or bluefish

grease

Great Bear Lake

Great Slave Lake

dēnetth'én k'é

tłéschás

delba

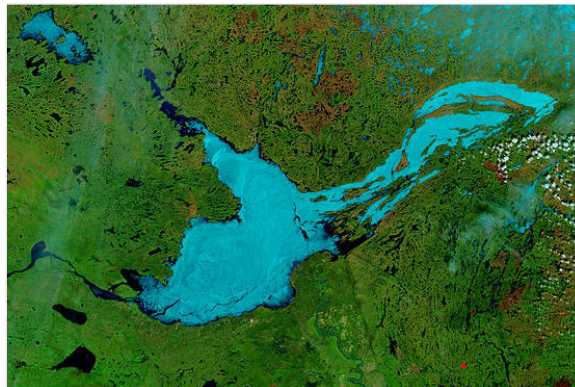
ts'ánt'ı / ts'ajt'ın

tłes

Sastué

Tu Nedhé /

Łuedhé Dusts'él Tué



grebe

grebe, eared...

greedy for food, she/he is ...

greedy, she/he is ...

green

green (dark)

green (light)

green wood

grill

grindstone

groaning, she/he is ...

ground (earth)

nótáh

nótáh

bedhénınt'ı

ʔası ghq hýtł'eth hanıdhën

dzeretł'es lát'ı / t'ánchezáy lát'ı

dzeretł'es delzën lát'ı /

t'ánchezáy delzën lát'ı

dzeretł'es delbes

dedlin

bek'e het'éth

tthe narelth'el

k'uredı

nı

# G

ground meat	běr náldëth
ground pork	gugúshtthën náldëth
groundhog	tthële
grouse (ruffled)	ʔetthëri
grouse (sharp-tailed)	ʔeltáidhi
grouse (spruce)	di
grown up, she/he/it is ...	néyɔ
grows, she/he/it ...	neye
grub box	tth'áy tɪl
guard	dëne k'élnɪ / dëne haɪnɪ
gum	dzé
gums, a person's ...	dëneghutthën
gun	ʔeɫk'ídhe
gunfire	dáʔeɫk'íth
gun case	ʔeɫk'íthk'á
Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Degéth Dënë / Degéth Dënë
gym	sekui sade kué

# H

hail  
 hailstorm  
 hair dryer  
 hair, a person's body ...  
 hair, a person's head ...  
 hairdresser  
 haireater (long-horn beetle)  
 hairpin  
 hairy caterpillar  
 half  
 Halloween  
 hallway  
 ham  
 hammer  
 hand games

yathlu  
 yathlu natł'ír  
 bet'á dēnetthíghá narejá  
 dēnetth'íghá  
 dēnetthíghá  
 dēnetthíghá sełʔɥ dēné  
 tthíghaldél  
 tthígha hutún  
 k'áígú  
 tanízɥ  
 ʔeyun Dziné  
 ʔełtónɥa  
 gugúshthēn  
 límardú  
 dódzɥ



hand, a person's ...  
 hand, back of a person's ...  
 handicraft shop  
 handcuffs  
 handicraft (sewing)  
 handkerchief / scarf

dēnelá  
 dēnelat'á  
 ʔenélkɥ kué  
 bet'á dēnelá hécheth  
 ʔasí ʔenélkɥ  
 k'oth hézelchēth / k'othchēth

hanging it (clothing) up, she/he is ..	daghárjłchuth
hanging up a picture, she/he is ...	dënení ʔerehtł'ís datj
hankie for nose	k'ozelchëth
happy, she/he is ...	bahorélyg / benié
hard (situation)	húreníle / búreníle
hard (thing)	deyër
hard (to untie)	bek'e het'ar húreníle / búreníle
hard of hearing, she/he/it is...	dziút'jle
hard (to touch), he/she/it is ...	ʔeyër
hard/difficult	búreníle
harness	batł'ul
harvests something, she/he ...	t'así horelʔj
hat	ts'ah
hates him/her/it, she/he ...	yenéljle
have (I have it.)	sets'j.
hawk	ʔjyes ʔeldél
hay	tł'o
Hay River	Hátł'odesche /Hátł'oresche
Hay River People	Hátł'odeschet'iné
hazard	bets'á honejër
head scarf	tthíts'ełchëth
head, a person's ...	dënetthí
head, back of a person's ...	dënetth'íe
head, top of a person's ...	dënetthít'a
headache, she/he has a ...	betthí ʔeya
headwind (upwind)	seréłts'ı
heals, it ...	nají
health (poor)	ʔaténaíle
health centre / hospital	ʔeya kué
healthy	ʔaténa

# H

hearing (hard of)	dziút'jchoíle
hears it, she/he ...	yerítth'a
hears, she/he/it ...	dítth'a
heart attack	dënëdzié nádhër
heart attack, she/he has a ...	bedzíé nádhër
heart, a person's ...	dënedzié
heartburn	shátth'ën
heart murmur	dënëdzié heltł
heaven	yak'e
heavy, she/he/it is ...	nedáth
heel, a person's ..	dënekełtálé
helicopter	dzeret'áy tsóʔaze
hell	dáístł kué / t'abestł kué
helper / assistant	dëne ts'éni
helpful, she/he is ...	hats'únuni
hemoglobin	bet'á dënedël ʔate hena
hemophilia	dënedël hurıʔaíle
hemorrhoids	dënek'aítthël hátł'ır
here	jɔ
hide / skin	ʔedhëth
hide for drum	ʔelghël ha ʔedhëth
hide on a frame	torılchëth
hide-n-seek	ʔełch'á nádezeltł
hiding, she/he is ...	nádënelʔł
high	nárłdhá
high blood pressure	bedzí hýtł'éth ʔeghálana
high mass	lamés nedhé
high-heeled shoe	bekéthtël nárłdhá
highway	bethchën tłlu (or tulu)
hill	shëth



hill (high country)	dáhlá
hill (sloping down)	shéth dáʔa
hill (sloping up)	shéth káʔa
hillside	shéhtʔa
hilltop	shéthlaí
him/her/it	be- or ye- or ʔeyi
hip waders	tudhél neth
hip, a person's ...	dëneʔádhé
his / hers / its	bets'ɿ
hockey, we play...	satsánke sats'edé
hoe	ts'ús tthɿl / ts'és tthɿl
holds , she/he/it ...	yutún
hole	hayúnɿʔá
hollow (depression)	hús / húzé
holy oil	degáy tʔezé
holy water	degáy tué
home brew	jítué / jítú
homework	ʔerehtʔ'ís dënekué beghálada
honey	tʔ'istthó nɿ
honeybee	tʔ'istthó



hood

ts'ahth'ú

# H

hoof of (moose)	(deníe)ké
Hook Island	Jéthnué
hopeful, she/he is ...	danánidhën
hops around, she/he/it ...	yákay
horizon	t'áı̄tha ts'ën nı̄t'ı
horned (eared) grebe	nótáh
horns	ʔedé
horse	ı̄cho(gh)
horse (mare)	ı̄cho dets'ı
horse (stallion)	ı̄cho deyeth
horsefly / bulldog fly	t'ı̄s
hospitable, she/he is ...	nezɔ dën ʔı̄łthën
hospital	ʔeya kué
hot	nédhël
hot chocolate, cocoa (bison blood)	ʔejëredël déthtur



hot potato	núshı nédhël
hotel/motel	nats'etıs kué
hour	sadzié
house	kué
house (empty)	kué tth'ëné
house (small)	kuéze

house/dwelling	kuḡ
how	ʔedlát'u
How are you?	ʔedlánet'e-a?
How come? / Why?	ʔedlát'e t'á?
How is she/he/it?	ʔedlát'e-a?
How much does it cost?	ʔedlárjłti-a?
How much? / How many?	ʔedlánélt'e-a?
How old is she/he/it?	ʔedlánélt'e begháye?
however	hát'e húlí
hung fish (stick fish)	łue dajłtj
hungry, she/he/it is ...	běr badhı
hunter	nálzé dëné
hunting, she/he is ...	nálzé
hurts, it ...	ʔeya
husband, my ...	sedëne
hymn	yałtı kuḡ dáts'ejën
hypodermic needle	thatjł bet'á denígu
hypothermia	gájën hedlı
hysterectomy, she has a ...	sekuidhéth beghq híłchu

# I

ice	tën
ice (starting to freeze)	detën
ice break-up on river	łuregós
ice chisel	ʔekj't'a / ʔedé
ice fog	tets'ël
ice hummock	tën hełyúl
ice jam	tën hjʔq
ice ridge	łuryís
ice starting to break up on river	łuregú
ice, black ... (with no snow)	tënts'í
ice, candle ...	ʔedhír or thi
ice, floating ...	tën helel
ice, hanging, hollow ...	tëndhul
ice, hard ...	tën deyér
ice, rotten ...	tën tsjdhër
ice, rough ...	tënjër
ice, thick ...	tën detq
ice, thin ..	tën ts'et'ël
icicle	łur



if  
illness, chronic ...

nidé / dé / daxq  
bonełthir / dáda

# I

illness, serious ...	ʔeya dúe / dáda
illness, terminal ...	hena haíle / dáda
imagines, she/he is	benada bóretʔ
immediately	dúredënë
immunization	dáda ch'á hígu ha
impossible	dúe
improved (better)	k'adhı
improves, she/he ...	k'adhı ʔane
in front of him/her/it	benedhe
in it	beyé / beyághe
in the future	yunedhé haʔa / yunéth haʔa
in the house	kuę yíz
in the middle of it	tanız
in the past	húdhër
in the way	nuets'ú
in vain	ʔası haile
including/with (with him/her/it)	hél (bél / bexél)
indigenous (native of a country)	ʔeyı nën ts'at'e
indigestion	chátth'ën
inedible	beghą shéts'elyı ha ʔájle
inexpensive / cheap	détíle
infant	tąłtsı, bebı k'anı dënel
infected, it is ...	tsıdhër
infection	tsıdhër
inflamed	dëneka hílghas hél delk'os
Ingraham Trail	Ingraham Tılué
inhales, she/he ....	ʔunéts'ën héhji
injection, he/she is getting an ...	héhgor
inland waters	ch'atué
ink	ʔerehtł'ıs tué

# I

insect / bug	gu
inside him/her/it	beyághe
insulin	súga dáda naídı
interpreter/translator	dëne xa ʔetáʔtı
intervention	ʔası hurıʔa hale
intestines, a person's ...	dënets'ıé
intravenous	tʔul beyjıt'ı
Inuit (Eskimo)	ʔeténá
Inuit games	ʔeténá zané



Inuktitut (Inuit language)	ʔeténá yatı
iron (for clothes)	yúk'et'a
ironing clothes, she/he is ...	yú k'eʔá
is that so	hát'e k'ela
island	nu
island, rock ...	tthenu
itchy, it is ...	hegheth

# J

jack (for lifting things)  
 jacket  
 jacket, moosehide ...  
 Jackfish Creek  
 jackfish/pike  
 jackpine

bet'á ʔasí niriłdeth  
 ʔı  
 denídhéth ʔı  
 ʔuldaydestsël  
 ʔulday  
 gane



jail  
 jam  
 janitor  
 January  
 Japanese (dwarf)  
 jar  
 jaundice  
 jaw, a person's ...  
 jealous, she/he is ...  
 jeans  
 jelly  
 Jesus  
 jewelry  
 joints  
 joker (in cards)

dëne dárjla kué  
 jíchás  
 súrithën dënë / saʔʔ dënë  
 ʔełets'elts'ún Zá  
 Dënetsëleze  
 tu tıl  
 dënetthën delttho dáda  
 dëneyétth'ënë  
 ch'alni  
 tutł'áʔı  
 jíchas  
 Sezús  
 ʔasí bënát'j bet'á hat'j  
 ʔełghánat'ay  
 kets'ël

# J

juice	jítú
juice (powdered)	jús deltur
July	Tsqba Nályé Zá
jump rope / skipping	tʻul tëth yálgus
jumps down, she/he/it ...	dáłgos
jumps up and down, she/he/it ...	yálgus
jumps, she/he/it ...	yélgos
junction (roads)	ʔełít'a
junction (water)	łídlı
June	Benígés Zá
juniper	datsqjí
junk food	běr bet'óre ʔaíle
just across from	betach'azi



keel of boat	ts'ı tı'aghé hét'ath
keeping busy, she/he is ...	k'óreřaíle
kerchief / neck scarf	k'othchëth / k'oth hézelchëth
kerosene	nátłezé
kettle	cheth tıl
key	ladlí
kick the can	satsán tıl theřeth
kicks it away, she/he ...	yeyaířéth
kicks it, she/he/it ...	yéřeth
kicks it, she/he/it ... (repeatedly)	yuřeth
kidney	řets'és
kidney, a person's ...	dënets'ézé
kidney infection	dënets'ézé húrřdhër
kidney stones	dënets'ézé beyé tthe
kıldeer	k'áılıcho
kilometer	dechënaze
kind, she/he is ...	sanıdhën
kindling	nátthel



king	k'ódhı nedhé
kisses him/her/ it, she/he/it ...	yelts'ún
kitchen	bër káıt'éth kué

# K

kitten	bǵlay chízeze
kleenex	bet'á ts'etsǵ
knapsack	nałchéth
knee, a person's ...	dënedzagór
kneecap, a person's ...	dënedzagórtsó
kneeling down, (already on knees)	nígórélya
knife	bes
knife blade	besk'á
knife for skinning	bes bet'á ʔasí k'etthélch'ul



knife, pocket ...	t'ákél bezaze
knife, pointed ...	besch'ú
knife, table ...	beskúr
knot	shás
knotted rope/ string	shásdól
know, I don't ...	bek'óreshǵıle
know-it-all, she/he is a ...	ʔorelyú yek'órelyǵ henıdhën
knowledgeable, she/he is ...	ʔasí horǵshǵ
knows it/him/her, she/he is ...	yek'órelyǵ
knuckle, a person's ...	dënelátth'ënë

# L

labour, she is in ...	sekuɪ dēneɫé
labour pains / contractions	sekuɪ dēneɫe t'á heɫdo
Labrador Tea	nagoth
ladle	ɫuscho
Lady Evelyn Falls	Náɫɫɫcho



lake	tu
lakeshore	tabá
lamb	báɫaytthénaze
lamp	k'ók'ën
lamprey (eel)	ɫue húp'úi
land	ní / nén
land (out of sight)	ní húret'ɫe
lands on her/his/its feet, she/he/it ..	bekék'e náɫgos
landslide	ní horíltth'ër
Lapland Longspur	tthechéncho
lard	tɫes
lard pail	tɫes tɫ
large intestines	dēnets'íecho
large truck	bethchéncho
larva (fly larva)	ts'usgáy
laryngitis	dēneyí k'aduth

# L

last month

ʔuní za

last one

nade

last one of all

ʔaté nade

last year

ʔuní ghayé

latch

tjǰá k'e theʔǰ



later

nadizǰ

laughing, she/he is ...

nadlogh

laundry (dirty clothes)

yúdze

laundry room

yú k'enaltsil kué

lawyer

dëne k'edarenı dëné

lazy, she/he is ...

ts'oredı

lazy eye

nezú benaghé dáháreltaǰle

leader

dëne tthe theda

leaf

t'áncháy t'áné

leaning against it

bek'ézǰ chanıǰ

lean-to (spruce boughs)

ʔahǰıe

leaping, she/he/it is ...

yárltël

learning, she/he is ...

yereldǰ

learns quickly, she/he ...

ʔeghǰ yereldǰ

leech / bloodsucker

chút'úi / hýt'úi

left side

ʔıts'ızak'adhe

# L

leg, a person's ...	dënetth'ëné
legend (story)	hanı
lending him/her money, s/he is ...	tsqba beghq nat'a
lens of a person's eye	dënenalúzé
lettuce	t'áncháyts'él
leukemia	dënedél ta gu dáda
librarian	ʔereht'ís thela k'élnı
library	ʔereht'ís thela kué
lice / louse	yá
lichen	tthetsj
lifejacket	bet'á ts'elel
ligament, a person's ...	dënech'ér
light (flashlight)	kúnaze
light (in weight)	nedáth ʔíle / nedádhíle
lightning	nagodheht'í
like that	dát'ú
lion	ʔeghézudzar
lips, a person's ...	dënedhá
liquid	tulát'e
liquor store	kúntué kué
listening, she/he is	hurétth'q
little boy	dëneyuaze
Little Buffalo River	Dzéldesche
Little Fishery	Tabjł K'é
little girl	ts'ékuaze
liver	ʔedhër
liver, a person's...	dënedhër
living room	ts'éłtth'ı kué
loche/ ling cod /mariah /burbot	tjtł
lock	ladlí / bet'á dánareldıth

# L

log cabin	dechënlú kué
log sawing	dechën det'áth
loganberry, dewberry	ts'ël nadlár
lonesome, she/he is ...	ʔaneʔa
long	nenéth
long ago	yunízʒ thá
long stockings	libá nenéth
longjohns	yút'ár nenéth
looks at him/her/it, she/he/it ...	yeneʔʒʒ
looks up, she/he/it ...	yudaghé hunéʔʒʒ
Loon (common)	t'ʒbe, ʔʒbe, ts'ʒbe
lost, I am ...	ʔáiya
lost, it is ...	ʔátth'ër
lost, she/he ... (at cards, game)	beghʒ néna
lost, she/he is ...	ʔáya
lots / many / much	ʔʒ
loud, it is ...	darintʔ'éth
Louise Falls	Náʒʒcho
louse / lice	yá
loves him/her/it, she/he ...	yeghʒnéʒʒ
low	náredhíle
lowers his/her/its head...	yuyádétthi
lowest	k'étt'a
lucky	bets'úreni
lullaby	tʒʔtsi yené
lump	hájʔtsó
lung, a person's ...	dënedzídídhé
lying, she/he is.. (not telling the truth)	hats'í
lynx	chíze

Mackenzie River	Descho(gh)
maggot	hínáy / hínaí
magic	ch'áháłthër
mail	ʔerehtł'ís
Mail Trail	ʔerehtł'ís Tɫlu
mailbox	ʔerehtł'ís lagés
makes a sound, something ...	ʔasí díthh'a
making a speech, she/he is ...	dëne ts'ën yałtı
making bannock, she/he is ...	łést'éth hełt'éth
making dryfish, she/he is ...	ʔełddháy det'áth
making money, she/he is .. .	tsqba hełtsı
making snowshoes, she/he is ...	ʔay hełtsı
making tea, she/he is ...	lıdí hełtsı
making wood shavings, s/he is ..	náregháth
make-up (for face)	bet'á sedezíldhën
mallard	chëthcho
man	dëneyu
man, old ...	ʔenékui
man, young ...	chelekui
manager / boss	k'áldhër
manager, store ...	k'ódhı k'áldhër
many/much	łq
map	nı ʔerehtł'ís
mariah /loche/ ling cod /burbot	tɫtel
March	Nɫts'ıcho(gh) Zá
marker	ʔerehtł'íschëncho
married, she or he is ..	hqt'ɫ
marrow	ʔeyaghé
marten	tha
Mary, Blessed Virgin ...	Degáy Marı

# M

mass	lamés / yatı
matches	dórik'g
math (adding)	ʔełghárúłta
mattress	ʔétedhéh
May	Degáy Marí Zá
maybe	ʔaxq / hatósq
maybe/ apparently/ might	to
mayor	háyorjla ha tthe theda
me	sı / se-
me too	sı tth'ú or sı tth'íú
measles	bet'á dēnetth'ı delk'os
measures it, she/he ...	yúłdzay
measuring tape	bet'á húdza
meat	běr
meat, bear ...	sastthén
meat, beaver ...	tsátthén
meat, butchered ...	běr nát'ath
meat, caribou ...	ʔetthéntthén
meat, dry ...	ʔegēné



meat, fresh ...  
meat, moose ...

běr gódhé  
denítthén



meatball	bérdól
mechanic	satsán k'élnı
medicine power (spirit power)	ʔjk'ázj
member of legislature	beba ʔeʔegéth dënë
meningitis	dëne betthíghá hılghas
menstrual cycle	ts'ékuı ʔaté henaıle
mentally ill, she/he is ...	betthı nezóle
Merganser	tthodhé
metal	satsán
metal box	satsán tıl
Métis	Beghárek'gze
middle of it, in the ...	tanızj
midnight	tédhe tanızj
mid-summer	sıne tanıze / sınanıze
mid-winter	xay tanıze
might/ apparently/ maybe	to / húto
migraine	hútl'édhé dënetthı ʔeya
mild weather	hurélyg
mile	dechën
milk	ʔejëretth'ué
milk, canned ...	satsán tıl ʔejëretth'ué
milk, condensed ...	ʔejëretth'ú dóghé
milk, powdered ...	ʔejëretth'ú gêné
mine (belongs to me)	sets'j
minister of church	that'ın yaftı
mink	ttheʔjus
minute, one ...	ʔjʔághe nugëlé
miracle	beghg norıya
mirage	niurjdel

# M

mirror	núzelʔ
miscarriage	nareltí
miserable, she/he is ...	nálch'e
missing, it is ...	ʔónını
Mission Island	Nughé / Nughí
misunderstands, she/he is ...	yenereníle
mitts	jıs
mitts, fur ...	det'ogh jıs
mixed colours	ʔełk'éch'arat'ʔ
moans, she/he ...	k'uredı
moccasin	kekélke



moccasin (canvas top)	líbarlá kezebér ke
Monday	Dzjk'éré
money	tsqba
money plate	tsqba tth'áy
money, play ...	tsqba nızʔ
month / sun / watch	sa
moon	ʔełdzı / ʔeldzı
moon, full ...	ʔełdzı dánéłʔq
moon, last quarter ...	ʔełdzı nanedı
moon, new ...	ʔełdzı híʔq

moose	deníe /dení
moose calf	deníaze
Moose Deer Island	K'éthínué
moose ears	denídzaghé
moose head	denítthí
moose tail	deníché
moose meat	denítthén
moose orphan	dení ts'ína
moose, 3 to 4 year old ...	deníyahgoze
moose, bull ...	deníyané
moose, cow ...	dení ts'úda



moosehide	denídhéth
moose hair	deníghá
moose hair tufting	deníghát'á nánéłkq
moose hair tufting, s/he is making a ...	deníghát'á ?enéłkq
mop	bet'á dechéntél k'enáłtsil
more than him/her/it	de?ánéłt'e
morning	k'abíjdene
mosquito	dejúle
mosquito bar (net to sleep under)	dejúldhéth
moss	tth'ël

# M

moss bag (baby bunting bag)

moth

mother, my ... (Mom)

mother-in-law, my ...

motor oil

mountain

mountain plateau

mountain range

mountain, high ...

mountain, pointed ...

mountain, top of ...

bęłtt'ú

yú heldéle / yúldél

ʔené / ʔamá

setsy / setsq

tłesdóghé

shéth

shéth da nałkar

shéth hét'ëth

shéth narıdhá

shéthch'ué

shéthlaí



mountains, among the ...

mountains, beyond the ...

mouse

mouth of Big Buffalo River

mouth of Jean River

mouth of Snuff Channel

mouth, a person's ...

movie / video

movie screen

much / many / lots

shéth nizj

shéth ʔenask'adhe

dlúne

ʔejëretúdezé Desche

Thainurésche

K'inunaghe

dënedhá

ʔereht'ís náda

bek'e ʔereht'ís náda

łq

# M

mud	hat'és
muddy sandbar (shoal)	hat'ést'úr / létélt'úr
mudslide	hat'és nílth'ër
mukluks	ʔeténá ké
multiplying, it is / they are ...	lǫ ʔane
mumps	dënek'ás hílghas
muscle, a person's ...	dënetth'ı
mushroom	bǫdzajëré
music	shën
muskeg	ʔelel
muskox	yutthëjërë / ʔutthë ʔejërë
muskrat	dzën
muskrat fur hat	dzëndhëth ts'ah
mustache, a person's ...	dënedaghá
mute, she/he is ...	yałtíle
mutual (for more than two)	harelyú ha
mutual (for both)	nánilt'e ha
mutual agreement	ʔetéredlı

# N

Nagel Channel	Tséldezé
nail	satsél or thatsél
nail driving	satsél deyélyul
name, his/her ...	bezí
naphtha or white gas	tłesgáy
napkins (sanitary)	ts'ékuiyúé
narrow	nedáre
narrow place	hurjdáre
nasal cavity, a person's ...	dēneghǫ
National Aboriginal Day	Dēne Dédliné Dziné
naughty, she/he is ...	halátʃ
nausea	hǫdhuth
navel, a person's ...	dēnetth'é
Ndilǫ	Nulǫ
near / close, he/she/it is ...	nedhíle
nearsightedness	nǫdhíle hunetʃ
neck, a person's ...	dēnek'oth
necklace	tthǫlia
needle	thatʃl
needle driver/awl	tthal
neglected, he/she/it is ...	bets'én huniʔaíle
nephew, my ...	saze
nerves	bet'á déts'edí
nervous, she/he is ...	betth'ǫ neljër
nervous system	t'at'ú ʔarelyú déts'edí
net (snare underwater)	tabǫl
never mind	bedʃ húlǫ / walé
new	degóth
New Year's Day	ʔetets'elts'ún Dziné
next month	ʔuneth za

# N

next week	ʔuneth dzereta
next year	ʔuneth ghayé
nice	nezɔ
nickel / five cents	sɔlá satsánaze
niece, my ...	sareze
night	tédhe
nighthawk	yáháłther
nine	łótɔ
nine hundred	łótonona
nine people	łótɔ hɪłt'é
nineteen	łótɔdhel
ninety	łótona
nits	yátth'in
no	ʔíle
nomination (appointing someone)	dëne ʔełta háłtɥ
noon	dzɥdɥze
noon (before)	dzɥdɥz tthe
Norman Wells	Tłes Hɥłɥ
north	yudázɥ
north wind	yudázɥ nɥłts'ı
northern lights	yaka nágës



# N

Northern store	k'ódhı kué
Northwest Territories	?edza Néné
nose. a person's ...	dēnetsı
nosebleed	dēnetsı dēl
no-see-um	huneltún
nostril, a person's ...	dēnetsı yúni?a
not worth it / worthless	bet'óre?áíle
notebook	bek'e ?erehtł'ís
nothing	dódı
November	?eyun Zá
now	dú
numb	hı́łthı
number	bet'á hultá
nun	dēnexare
Nunavut	?eténá Nén
nurse	dēne ?eya ts'éni
nursing station / health centre	?eya kué
nutrition	t'a ghı shéts'elyı
nylons / nylon stockings	lasué libá



# O

oar	t'odhé / t'óth
oath (promise, I...)	hásne ha
oatmeal / porridge	łjchoni
obeys, he/she ...	ʔek'át'e
objective (we are working towards it)	bebqzj ʔeghálaída
observing him/her/it, s/he is ...	yenełʔj
ocean	tucho



o'clock	... níʔg
October	Łuedałtí Zá
octagon	ʔek'édj ts'én nat'ath
odd (not even)	ʔéłt'eíle
odd-job	t'álásí la
off course	t'ats'énle ts'én
offender	ʔéłth'ı náłthërle
office	ʔerehtł'ís ʔeghálada kué
official	k'áldhër
offshore	tu k'e
oil	tłesdóghé
ointment	bet'á dëne ká nají
okay	hé / ʔé / ʔesát'íle
old thing, artifact	tháyú

# O

old, How ... is he/she/it?

oldest

on far shore, across

on him/her/it

on one side

on the bottom of it

on the edge of it

on the weekend

on top of him/her/it

once (one time)

one

one cent

one dollar / loonie

one foot

one hundred

one inch

one kilometer

one mile

one million

one of a pair (its other one)

one thirty

one thousand

one yard

onion

open, door is ...

open, is it ...?

opening

opening in ice caused by current

opening in ice caused by melting

ʔedlánélt'e begháye?

t'atthere

násk'ëth / násk'ëdhe

bek'e

łásk'ëth

beyaghe / betł'aghe /

k'éyaghe / k'éł'aghe

bebáne

dzereta lq

bedaghe

ʔłá

ʔłághe

ʔłághe satsánaze

ʔłághe tsqba

ʔłághe dëneké

łónona

ʔłághe dënechéth

ʔłághe dechënaze

ʔłághe dechën

ʔłághe limíl limíl

bek'adhe

ʔłághe ghóʔq tanizj sadzié

ʔłághe limíl

ʔłá bek'ilnı

tł'ozéyané

ʔedáhárelta

ʔedáhurelta-u

húʔa

talddhël

tatth'ı

# O

operation, she/he has an ...	nát'ath
opposite to (position)	benásk'ëth
optometrist	dënenaghé neʔɿ
orange (colour)	jík'os lát'ɿ
orange (fruit)	jík'os
organ (musical instrument)	ʔerehtʔ'ísjëncho
organ bench	ʔerehtʔ'ísjëncho dáchën
Oriental / Chinese	lidí ghq dënë
orphan	ts'ína
otter	nq̄bɿ
ouch	ʔeya
ours	nuwets'ɿ
out (goes out, he/she ...)	tʔjya
outboard motor	tʔest'odhé / tʔest'oth



outdoors	bít'qzɿ
outer space/air/sky	ya
outhouse	tsá kué
outlaw	dëne nezóle
Outpost Islands	Tajághenué
outside it	beʔáné
outstanding	dëne ʔázj háłtsɿ

# O

ovaries

oven

over here

over him/her/it

over there

overflow

overhead

overturn

overweight, he/she ...

overweight, he/she/it is ...

owl

owl, boreal ...

owl, snowy ...

bet'á ts'ékui beskën hylj

beyé bekat'eth

jǝ

betedhe

yuwé

ʔekáílbën

dënetthí tedhe / ʔudók'e

naréghëth

ʔek'á dúe

nedath dúe

mułdzaghe

tth'íjaaze

yélaba



owns it, he/she ... (owner)

ox

ox-cart

bets'j

kué ʔejëre

dechën bǝth

# P

pack / package

packsack

paddle

paddleboat / riverboat

xel

nałchéth ts'ézegı

t'odhé

kún ts'ı



pail

pail, water ...

pain (it hurts)

paint

paint brush

painter (not artist)

painting a house, she/he is ...

painting a picture, she/he is ...

pair

pair of boots

pair of pants

pair of shoes

pajamas

pallbearer

palm, a person's ...

pan

pancakes

tıl / tile

tu tıl

ʔeya

bet'á shéredlı

bet'á shéredlı dechen

h'éredlır dēné

kué heret'ıs

heret'ıs

náke ʔet'et'e

ke

t'áʔı

ke

beyétth'etı yué

dēne tth'én hetıı

dēnelat'aghé

satsán tth'áy

łést'étht'úr

# P

panics, she/he is ...	ʔedorelięle
panties / briefs	tł'ait'ár
pantry	ʔasí k'ahaní k'é
pants	tł'áʔı
paper	ʔerehtł'ís
paper bag	ʔerehtł'ís nałchéth
paper towel	ʔerehtł'ís bet'á nalazelde
paralysis	náda ha ʔaįle
parents, my ...	setthıkuı / sedekuı
parka	ʔeténá ʔı
Parkinson's disease	betth'ı delghël dáda
parole officer	dëne bedárįtg hįle hël ʔeghálana
partially (some-not all)	naye / ʔarelyýle
partner (friend/helper)	ts'éni
party, birthday ...	bedzıné k'e ʔahęe
passenger	dëne hël h
passes, he/she ... (finishes)	húya
passes out, she/he ...	ʔenal nıle ʔajá
passing by, she/he is ...	ʔełázı húya
past (distant)	yunízį thá
past, in the ...	húdhër
patch on clothing	bek'e nínılkg
path / trail	ʔetën
patrol	hałni
Paulette Bay	Nadlárnue Naghe
Paulette Island	Nadlárnu
peanut butter / peanuts	dłieni
peek-a-boo	gúgu
pelican (white)	ʔoránchezáy
pelt	tsádhéth

# P

pemmican	ʔetsjstles
pen	ʔerehtł'ischëne
pencil	ʔerehtł'ischëne
pencil case	ʔerehtł'ischëndhëth
pencil sharpener	bet'á ʔerehtł'ischën nak'ak'a
penicillin	dáda ch'á náidí
penny	ʔelághe satsánaze
pepper	denjts'iaze
peppermint grass	tł'otsën
peregrine falcon	ʔjyes ʔeldel
performing arts (one performer)	sádhër dánet'j ha
performing arts (>one performer)	sáhedé dánet'j ha
person/people	dëne
pew	dáchën neth



phlegm	dekothch'ër
phone	beyé yati
photograph (of person)	dënenérehtł'ís / dënené ʔerehtł'ís
piano	ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
piano bench	ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën
pick axe	tthęłch'úé
pickerel/dory	ʔelch'úé

# P

picture (on wall)	dëneretł'ís daghárıtq
pierced, he/she/it is ...(got a needle)	hehgor
pig	gugúsh
pillow	tthířel
pills / medicine	náídí
pilot (airplane)	ředzeret'áyt'íné
pilot (boat)	ts'ı k'élnı
pilot biscuit/ cracker	łést'éth gënë
pimple	hatthjłřa / hátjłaze
pin	thatjı betthí hılj
pinberry	jí tł'ulaze
pine needles	řalgáre
Pine Point	Gënechela
Pine Point town	Tsqba K'é
pink	dzék'os
pink (light)	dzék'os delbes
pinworm	dënetsq ta gu
pipeline	satsán k'oth
plane, wood ...	bek'elzus or hak'elzus



plants (flowers, trees, grass, vegetables)	ní řuneshe
plaque (on teeth)	řasí dëneghú híłt'us



# P

plaster	bet'á hedzé
plate	tth'áykël
play money	tsqba nizj
play, they (two people)...	sahedhër
play, they ... (a group)	sahedé
playground	sáts'ede k'é
playing bingo, she/he is ...	bingo ʔá sadhër
playing cards, she/he is ...	xál ʔá sadhër
playing games, she/he is ...	sq t'á sadhër
playing guitar	guitar dełtsúr
plays, she/he ...	sadhër
pleasant situation, it is a ...	nezq háʔq
pliers	satsán ʔël
plough	bet'á ní náłch'ul
plowing	ní náłch'ul
pneumonia	bedzídith hılghas
pocket	t'ákël
poem	yatı nezq darelyı
Point Ennuyeuse	Cheladare
pointing, she/he is ...	ts'éth'ël hetthı
poison	náídísłını
pole star (north star)	ʔetthéncho
police	dëne náłtsı dëné
police residence	dëne náłtsı dëné náde kué
police station	dëne náłtsı dëné kué
policy (rules)	begharé ʔeghálada
pool / billiards	dzól hultés
poor (no money)	ch'ër
poor, s/he is ..(no money, poor health)	ʔestunét'ıne
Pope	Yałıtıtá

# P

poplar  
 Poplar Point  
 porch  
 porcupine

k'es  
 K'eschelá  
 tjdá kué  
 ts'í



porcupine quill  
 pork  
 pork fat  
 pork hocks  
 porridge / oatmeal  
 portage  
 portage (in Fort Resolution past the dump)  
 Portage Road (in Fort Resolution)  
 possible  
 post (fence post)  
 post office  
 postal worker  
 pot  
 potato  
 potato (baked)  
 potato (mashed)  
 potato chips

ts'ich'oé  
 gugúshthén  
 gugúshk'a  
 gugúsh kechëné  
 t̥choni  
 hateth  
 Nuesnaghe  
 Hateth T̥lú  
 dúile  
 báłch'qchén  
 ʔereht'ís kué  
 ʔereht'ís k'élni  
 beyé bestil  
 nóshi / núshi  
 núshit'éth  
 núshi nalt'es  
 núshigëné

# P

pounded meat	ʔɪtsɪs
pouring it, he/she is ...	déyenil
poverty	ch'ër
prairie	k'áitel
prairie chicken / grouse	ʔetthëri
prayer	yati
pregnant, it (animal) is ...	hélchan
pregnant, she (human) is ...	dëne bets'ɪ
Premier of NWT	dizɪ nën ts'ën k'áldhër
president	k'áldhërcho
pretty person	ʔaxenét'ɪ
pretty thing	bénat'ɪ
priest/ father / pastor	yałti
prime minister	ní ts'ën k'áldhër nedhé
principal	sekui hónełtën ts'ën k'áldhër
prisoner	dëne dárɪtɔ
prize (something I won)	ʔasí nɪna
prize (something she/he wins)	ʔasí néna
prize (something you can win)	ʔasí není ha
probation	dëne dárɪtɔ hɪle badı
probation officer	dëne bedárɪtɔ hɪle hél ʔeghálana
progress (on work)	la nezɔ hałé
propellor, boat motor ...	tłest'othké t'odhé
prophet	natthe nórel'ën
prospector or staker	ní náłtsí dënë
proud, she/he is ...	hádı
ptarmigan	k'ásba
ptarmigan meat	k'ásbatthén
public health worker	ʔaté hena ha ʔeghálana
puddle	tue thekɔ

# P

pulling a sleigh/sled, s/he is ...	bethchën nadluth
pulling him/her/it, she/he is ...	yelúl
pulling in water, he/she is ...	nalúl
pullover sweater	náduth ʔ
pulse	dënedzié heʔël
pumpkin	ʔeyun dziné bet'á het'ý
punching him/her/it, she/he is ...	náyenilt'us
pupil, a person's .... (in the eye)	dënenalúze



pure	beta ʔasí hule
purple	ʔereht'íschën lát'ý
purse or backpack	nałchéth dzézeɣ
pus	ts'és
pussy willow	k'áílý / k'áílá
putting the fire out, she/he is ...	nełtthith
putting together, she/he is ...	ʔełánílye

# Q

quarter	nóna sɔ́lághe satsánaze
quarter after one	ʔɔ́lághe ghóʔɔ́ sɔ́ládhel nogëlé
quarter to one	ʔɔ́lághe nɪ́á ha sɔ́ládhel nogëlé
queen	ts'ékuɪ k'áldhër
queen bee	tʃ'istthóbɔ
queen mother	ts'ékuɪ káldhër bɔ
question marker	-u / -a
question, she/he is asking a ...	hureɫkër
quickly	ʔeghá
quicksand	thay hína
quiet, be ... (command to a group)	ts'éthɔ ʔohɪɔ
quiet, it is ...	huréchú
quill	ch'ó
quilt	ts'éér ʔeɫerílkɔ
quiver (for bow and arrows)	k'á beyé thela

# R

Rabbit Island

rabbit/hare (see also arctic hare)

race

radio

radio announcer

raft

rags

rain

rain (constant)

rain (foggy/ misty)

rainbow

Gahnué

gah

ʔełnáts'eldél

radio

radio yé yałtı dēné

dechēn xēth

yúch'elé

chq

chq nat'éle

chq neʔjaze

ʔurádzıbjı



raises a child, she/he ...

raises a dog, she/he ...

raises dogs, she/he ...

raises his/her head, she/he/it ...

raisins

rake

rapids

rapids (before )

rash

raspberry

sekuı neshe

łj neshe

łj dánıshe

netthírıt'q

jıaze

bet'á níets'ı

ttheba

ttheba cha

dēnetth'ı delk'os

dakáłjı

# R

Rat River	Dzëndesche
ratroot	dzën nı
raven	datsǵ
reaches for it, she/he/it ...	yekarétnǵ
reading, she/he is ...	ʔerehtǵ'ıs k'ayaǵtı
ready, she/he/it is ...	sérǵt'e
recently	k'anı tháıle
recess	sekuı tǵdel
recognizes him/her/it, she/he ...	yek'óréǵya
record / CD	ʔerehtǵ'ısjǵnkál
record player	ʔerehtǵ'ısjǵn
recovery (he/she got better)	k'ádhi ʔanajá
recovery (of an object)	bets'ǵ nadǵ
red	delk'os
red blood cells	dǵl ta delk'os
red, dark ...	delk'os delzǵn
reef	tenu / tthenu
refrigerator	beyé ʔası nek'ǵth thela
regrets it, she/he ...	yek'enadǵ
rejects it, she/he ...	yeréǵǵle
relative, my ...	sélat'in
relaxing, she/he is ...	k'óreǵʔa
reluctant, he/she is ...	háǵdhǵnle
remembers it, she/he ...	yenalní
Remembrance Day	ʔǵǵets'elghǵl Nǵt'e Dziné
repairing a boat, she/he is ...	ts'ı séle or tsı sénale
repairing, she/he is ...	sǵnayıle
repellent, mosquito ...	dejúl náıdí
report card	bet'á t'a k'óreǵǵ sı net'ǵ ha
representative / spokesperson	dǵne ha yaǵtı dǵné

# R

research (he/she is looking for it)	beká húneta
reservoir, water ...	beyé tu k'áni
residential school	dënexare kué
resources	ʔasí bet'á hat'ɹ
respectful, she/he is ...	yesúdí
respiratory system	bet'á ts'ejí
resurrected (he/she comes back to life)	náida
resurrection	náida
restaurant/cafe	shéts'elyi kué / shéch'elyi kué
restroom	tsá kué
retains it, he/she ... (keeps it)	yek'élní
rhubarb	thuyth
rib, a person's ...	dënechqghé
ribbon	ts'áit'ı
rice	t'olágaze
ricochet	yek'uriltth'ër
ridge	nít'éth
rifle	ʔełk'ídhe
rifle scope	ʔełk'ídhe beyághe yet'ɹ
rifle (twenty two)	ʔełk'ídhaze
right / correct	ʔełtth'ı
right side	nánizek'adhe
ring (for the hand)	láʔan
ring around the moon	ʔełdzi ʔéłgëth
ripe berry or fruit	jí nédler / jí néthler
ripping it, she/he is ...	náyełch'ul
river	des
river crossing	des nóniʔa
riverbank	łésbaláí
riverside	des k'abq



# R

road	tɿlu / tʉlu
robber / thief	ʔeneʔɿ dēné
robbing him/her, he/she ..	ʔeneʔɿ
robin	tsátsɿ
Rocher River	ʔatsódesche
rock	tthe
rocking chair	dáchēn húbɿl / dáchēn nanúbɿl



Roll the dice!	Tth'ēn hɿɿdɿl.
Roman Catholic	yaɿtɿ yeba yaɿtɿ
roof	yetthít'á
root of tooth	dēneghúchēn
roots	ʔechɿgháy
rope	tɿ'ul
rosary	ʔɿɿts'us
rose (flower)	ʔɿtsólt'án
rosebud	ʔɿtsól / ʔɿntsól / ʔɿtsólé
rosebush	ʔɿntsólt'án
rosehip	ʔɿtsól / ʔɿntsól / ʔɿtsólé
rotten fish	ɿuejērē
rotten (meat, smell)	hɿɿɿjēr
rough	detth'ith

# R

round	debq̄th
Round Island	Denínuaze
rowboat	dechën ts'ı
rowing a boat, he/she is ...	dechën ts'ı t'odhe t'á natł̄
rubber band	nat'ı
rubber boots	tudhél
rubbers for moccasins	kenuré
rudder	bet'á ʔeldhúr
rude, he/she is ...	benádhër húle
rug	dechëntél k'e thełchúth
rule / law	t'ası t'at'e ha
ruler	bet'á húdza
rung on a ladder	bek'e názet'eth
runny nose	betsł delł'ul
runs around, she/he/it ...	ts'ébagha
runs in circles, she/he/it ...	ʔıłts'én nébegha
runs, she/he/it ...	tubagal
rust	ʔıtsq̄

# S

sad, she/he is ...

saddle

safety pin

said, she/he ...

sail

sailboat

saint

sales person

saliva

saliva, a person's ...

salivary gland

salmon

ts'ánidhën / ts'áɥdhën

tɥcho dáchënë

gól / gél / t'átso

háɟ

ts'ibál

ts'ibál ts'í

degáy

t'así beghq nání dënë

se

dënezé

beyé dënezé hútb'ír

ɥezánk'ozé



salt

salty, it is ...

same

sand

sandbar / beach

Sandbar Island

sandbar, muddy ...

sandfly

sandpaper

dedhay

dedhay nátsër

ʔelét'e

thay

ɥéstél

ɥéstélnu

hat'ést'úr

ʔoneltún

ʔereht'ís hak'al

# S

sandpiper

k'áılı

sap

dechën tué

sapling

k'aní neshe

Saskatoon berry

k'jí



Saskatoon bush

k'jíít'án

Saskatoon Island

K'ínu

satisfied, she/he is ...

bení ʔajá

Saturday

Dzı́t'ázı́

saucepan

tth'áy bechën húlı

saving it, she/he is ...

senéyerént'á

saw

dechënbes

sawmill

dechën det'áth k'é

Sawmill Channel

Kúnts'ı K'é Dezé

say, they ... (used in story-telling)

sni

scab

łur

scabies

ʔegheth dáda

scale (for weighing)

bet'á ʔenazeldath

scared, she/he is ...

neljër

scarf

k'oth hézelchëth / dı́chuth

school

sekuı hónełtën kué

school bus

sekuı bet'á ts'érelyı bethchënë

school principal	sekuı hónełtën ts'ën k'áldhër
school teacher	sekuı hónełtën
science (investigating)	yenadáneta
scissors	tábes
scotch tape	bet'á ʔası ʔełıt'us
scow	ts'ıkár
scrape (on the skin)	bek'e t'úzech'ël
scraper (moosehide)	ʔɣghol
scraping (not hide), she/he is ...	yek'enádho
scraping hide, she/he is ...	ʔeghul



screaming in pain, she/he is ...	ʔeya t'á hezil
screaming, she/he/it is ...	hezil
screen (for window or door)	dejúldhëth
screw / bolt	hadeth
screwdriver	bet'á hadeth beyéldeth
seagull	besk'áy
seaplane	dzeret'áy tu k'e naneltı
seasick	ts'ı benkéth
seat (to sit on)	bek'e ts'eda
seated, she/he is ...	theda
seaweed	tetł'ó

# S

secondary school	ʔereht'ís kué nedhé
secretary	ʔereht'ís sérjthën dëné
seed	bet'á ʔasí ʔuneshe
sees him/her/it, she/he/it ...	yeʔj
sees, she/he/it ...	huneʔj
seizure, he/she has a ...	neghël
self evaluation (looking at oneself)	dek'á nazelta
selfish, she/he is ...	ʔedení ládenildhën
selling it, she/he is ...	begha nání
senses it, she/he/it ...	yétth'eredí
separating things, s/he is ..(/ dividing)	nadáyerelé
September	T'áncháy Nát'ír Zá
sermon	yaʔtı dëne ts'ën yaʔtı
setting a fishhook under the ice, ....	jéth táʔa
setting a net, he/she is ...	tabjł tále
setting fishhooks under the ice, ...	jéth tále



setting net, she/he is ...	tabjł tále
setting snare, she/he is ...	bjł dat'ų
settlement	hórjla
seven	ʔeʔésdj / ʔeʔáísdj

# S

seven hundred	ʔełésdjona
seven people	łésdj hjlt'e
seventeen	łésdjadhel
seventy	ʔełésdjona
seventy-five cents	łésdjona sɔlá satsánaze
sewage truck	tsá tles beschëné
sewing flowers, s/he is .. (embroidering)	t'áncháy yek'e nánéłkɔ
sewing machine	satsánkɔ / satsán bet'á ʔenéłkɔ
sewing needle	thatjł
sewing, she/he is ...	ʔenéłkɔ
shade, in the ...	sak'ás ya(ghe)
shadow, his/her/its ..	bjk'ás
shaking it, she/he is ...	yeghar
shale	tthekél
shallow river	des tarjthíle
shape	t'alkéth
sharing it, we are all ...	ʔarelyu bet'aít'j
sharp	dénı
sharpener, pencil ...	bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a
shaving his face, he is ...	daghaddho
shaving wood, she/he is ...	náregháth
shavings, wood ...	nágáth
shawl	lıshál
sheet music	shën ʔerehtł'ís
shelf	dáʔɔ
shell bag	ʔełk'ítchodhéth
shelter	ʔal
shelter (canvas/plastic)	nájbal
shelter from the wind	ʔedunechaghe or dunecha

# S

shelter made of spruce boughs	ʔəl yeh
shiny	bek'e sarǰdǰ
ship	ts'icho
shirt	tth'ızı ʔı
shoal / shallows	naghe
shock, she/he is in ...	ʔedurelyǰǰle
shoes	ke
shooting it once, she/he is ...	yúnıłk'éth
shooting it repeatedly, she/he is ...	yułk'éth
shop / workshop	beyé ʔası ghálada kué
shop teacher	bet'á ʔası hereldǰ hónełtën
shore	tabǰ
short, he/she/it is ...	nedúe / nedue
short of breath	dëneyí nedúe
shorts	tł'áʔı duaze
shot it, she/he ...	yéłk'éth
shotgun	ʔeldhay ʔełk'íth
shotgun shell	ʔeldhay ʔełk'íthcho
shoulder blade, a person's ...	dënegánlá
shoulder, a person's ...	dëneghethgór
shouts, she/he/it ...	hezıl
shovel	labésh / satsánkél
shower, he/she is taking a ...	dek'enáłtsıl
shrew	dǰeze
shut it/close it (command to 1 person)	dárǰtǰ
shy, she/he is ...	huréǰǰ
sickness	dáda
side road	tǰlu tǰʔa
sighs, she/he/it...	nats'éhǰı
sight on a gun	ʔełk'íth lǰ theʔǰ



signature, his/her ...  
signs name, he/she ...

silk

silver

Simpson Islands

(Simpson, Wilson, Caribou Islands together)

sinew (sinew thread)

singer

singing, she/he/it is ...

sinker

bezí dek'érjtt'is

bezí dek'érjtt'is

lasué

tsąba delgay

Nuta(ghē)

ʔetth'é

hejən dēné

hejən

tetthé



sister older, my ...

Sister Superior

sister younger, my ...

sister-in-law, my ...

sitting down, s/he/it ... (already seated)

sitting down, s/he/it ... (not yet seated)

six

six hundred

six people

sixteen

sixty

sare

Dēnexare K'áldhër

sedézé

setsy / setsq

theda

nedá ha

ʔetk'étagh

ʔetk'étonona

ʔetk'éta henjlt'e

ʔetk'étheadhel

ʔetk'étona

# S

size	t'alyq
skates / iceskates	satsánke
skating, he/she is ...	satsánke t'á serézus
skidoo pants	tł'áꞑı detq
skiff	dechën ts'ı
skin / hide	ʔedhéth
skin, a person's ...	dënedhéth
skinny/slim, he/she/it is ...	begën
skull, a person's ...	dënetthítth'ën
skunk	nyłtsɟ
sky	ya
sky, cloudy ...	k'oth yághe
slaps him/her/it, she/he/it ...	náyenɟkár
Slave River	Des Nedhé
Slavey people	Desnát'iné
sleeping, she/he/it is ...	thetɟ
sleet	tsıltsël
sleeve, his/her/its ...	bebár
sleigh / sled / toboggan	bethchënë
sleigh/sled, he/she is pulling a ...	bethchënë nadluth
sliding, she/he is ...	hadánadzus
slip (for under dress)	ʔıhtł'á
slippers	kesabér húle
slippers with fur	ke bebán detł'ogh
slippers, beaded ...	ʔɟłts'us ke
slime / slimy, it is ...	dezur
sliver (wood)	dechënzús
slough	dɟ yághe
slough (on the way to boat landing)	Tuasdés
slow, he/she/it is ...	náltłáıle

slush	nize
small / little	nechíle / -aze / -tsël
small canoe	ts'iaze
small fish	łuaze
small intestines	dënëts'ieraaze
smelling it, she/he/it is ...	yełtsj
smelly/stinky, she/he/it is ...	mą
smiling, she/he is ...	helch'úl
Smith Bay	Smith Betł'ázé
smoke	łër
smoked fish	łue lër k'e dąłtj
smokehouse	łër kué



smoking fish, she/he is ...	łue lër k'e dałye
snail / leech /bloodsucker /clam	hút'úi / hýt'úi
snake	náduth
snaps	bąla
snare	bjł / bjł
snare holder	bjłchën
snare wire	satsánbjł
snare with bent branch	huíbjł
snare, beaver ...	tsábjł

# S

snare, moose ...	deníbjl
sneezes, she/he/it ...	hełʔáís
sneye between Mission Island and mainland	ʔukaze
snickering, she/he is ...	dlónánełʔj
snoring, she/he/it is ...	ʔełhus
snow	yath



snow blowing across ground	ʔezus
snow bunting	thałk'ës
snow falling	tsil
snow goose	haga
snow patch	yath déʔq
snow patches	yath dáreʔq
snow snake	dechën yath kazus
snow, crystalized ... / candle ice	thi
snow, glazed ...	ʔekáłtën
snow, melting ...	yath nalghj
snow, powdery ...	yath yúlé or yath núré
snow, wet ...	yathtsël
snowball	yathlu
snowbank	tsułtën
snowblindness	nadhÿth

## S

Snowdrift	Łútsèlk'é
snowdrift	yath nízus / yath nǵgos
snowflake, large ...	tsilkár
snowflakes, small ...	tsildháyaze
snowflea	yath kǵǵdel
snowing, it is ...	tsil
snowshoe	ʔay
snowshoe, hunting ...	ʔaycho
snowslide	yath nǵǵzus
snowstorm	yǵǵzús
snuff	ts'élt'u ts'eʔal
soap bar	datłagh
soap, dish ...	tth'áy datłagh
soap, powdered...	datłagh náldèth
soapstone carving, s/he is making a ..	tthe ʔegháhth
social worker	dène ba nání dèné
socks, thick ...	libá detǵ
socks/stockings	libá
soft, it is ...	denur
soil	ní
soldier / army	dène ʔetxál dèné
sole of person's foot	dèneketł'a(ghe)
solid waste (excrement)	tsǵ
some day	ʔaxǵ łǵ dzǵ k'e
sometimes	ʔǵłk'é
son, my ...	sedèneyuaze
song	shèn
son-in-law, my ... (a man says ...)	saze
son-in-law, my ... (a woman says ...)	secháy
sore (a wound)	beká

# S

sore, it is ...	ʔeya
sorrowful, she/he is ...	yek'enadlɿ
sorry, she/he is ...	yek'elɿ
sorry, I'm ...	bek'e nasdlɿ
soul / spirit, his/her/its ...	bedáyíné
soup bowl	thechás tth'áy
soup/stew	thecháze
sour, it is ...	denɿts'ɪ
south	sayeze
south wind	sayez nɿłts'ɪ
spades (in cards)	libík
spark	kún yéłtail
spatula	bet'á ʔeghés naret'á
spicy, it is ...	denɿts'ɪ
spike (metal)	satsálcho
spear	thɿth
spear throwing (once)	thɿth yəłɿgúl / thɿth yéłgúl
spelling	yatɪ ʔełghárélye
spider	ʔurádzi
spilled it (liquid), she/he ...	neyínəl
spinal cord, a person's ...	dēnenénants'úr
spinal cord injury	dēnenénants'úr ʔeya ʔajá
spine / backbone	dēnenénth'ën
spit / saliva	se
spitting, she/he is ...	ʔəze
splashing, she/he is ...	yáłch'il
spooked, she/he/it is...	héłghēth
spoon	łus
spoon, table...	łuscho
sport(s)	sə

sprained, it is ...	hełkër
spring	łuk'é
spring, early ...	ʔeghǵ łuk'é
spruce	ts'u
spruce bough	ʔël
spruce bough floor	ʔël
Spruce Point	Ts'uchelá
spruce sap or gum	dechën dzé



square	náht'ëth
squirrel	dlíe
squirrel, flying ...	dechǵkáy
stabbed, s/he/it is ...(got a needle)	hehgor
stairs/ladder	bek'e kánats'edíl
standing, she/he/it is ...	theyǵ
stands up, she/he/it ...	níya / nígha
stapler	bet'á ʔerehtł'ís ʔełuríltse
star / caribou	(ʔe)tthën
star, shooting ...	(ʔe)tthën náltth'ër
start the fire! (one person)	kún djłk'ǵ
starting, it is ...	hunídhir
startled, she/he/it is ...	náíltłı

# S

STD (sexually transmitted disease)	dádasłın
steak	běr hált'ath
steals it, she/he ...	yenérʝ
steam	tuluré
steamboat	kúnts'ı
Steamboat Channel	Kúnts'ı K'é Dezé
steering wheel (boat)	bet'á ts'ı k'ání
steering wheel (vehicle)	bet'á bethchën k'ání
stepchild, my ... (husband's child)	sedëne beyaze
stepchild, my ... (wife's child)	sets'án beyaze
stepfather, my ...	sethené
stepmother, my ...	sąk'ie
stereo	tł'ısjën
stethoscope	bet'á dëne hurétth'ą
stick	dechën
stick pull	dechën hełch'áz hult'ı
stiff muscle	bet'ı ʔełk'ás
stiffness (it doesn't bend)	hewıle
still / continuing	ʔałɔ hát'e
stillbirth	sekui chą theda-ú lájdhër
stinging nettle	bek'é ʔełts'ıaze
stingy, she/he is ...	ʔelghątsën
stinky / smelly	mą
stitches	nánałdą
stockings, long ...	libá nenéth
stockings, nylon ...	lasué libá
stole it, she/he ...	yenérʝ
stolen, it is ...	nét'ı
stomach ache, she/he has a ...	beběr ʔeya
stomach, a person's ...	dënebër



# S

stomach, inside a person's ...	dënebër yághe
stone	tthe
Stoney Island	Tthenu
Stoney Point	Tthechela
stool (excrement)	tsá
stop! (that's enough)	hút'a húlí
storage shed	ʔasí k'ání kué
store	náník'é
storm cloud	yátsën k'odhé
story	haní
storyteller	dëne hél halní



stove	tsánk'an
stove pipe	tsánk'an k'oth
straight	ʔéttth'iréʔa
strawberry	ʔdzjaze
stream	destsël
stress (mental)	dëne nánidhër dúe
stretcher for fur	ʔedhéthchéné
stretcher, stick for inside ..	bebálʔa
stroke	dënetthíghú yé dëlzur nílth'ër
strong, she/he/it is ...	nátsër

# S

stroud	ʔetł'un
stubborn, she/he is ...	dëne k'ájdhënle
student	dëne hóneltën
stuffy nose	betsɥ dáréltth'ur
stump	hás
stung, I got ...	sélt'o
stung, she/he got ...	yélt'o
stupid person (also means ghost)	ʔeyune
subchief	lishéf k'ínı theda
subtract (take away)	beghɥ hılchu
sucker (fish)	dëldële



suffering, she/he is ...	dajʔa
sugar	súga
suicide	łarjldhër
suit	ʔelázedhër
suitcase / luggage	yú nalchéth
Sulphur Point	Bet'á Horík'gchelá
summer	sine
sun	sa
sunburn	sa t'á bek'e deník'g
Sunday	Dzjk'e

## S

Sunday school	sekui yałtı kué naidıl
sundog	sa héłghëth
sunny	ts'eʔël
sunny, partially ...	sa k'oth yénat'a
sunray	sadı
sunray going up from sun	sa k'e náshúzetth'ı
sunrise	sa háʔá
sunset	sa náʔá
sunshine	ts'eʔël
supper (we eat in the evening)	híłts'ën shéts'elyı
surprised, she/he is ..	betł'ak'eze
surveyor	nı húłdzáy dëné
symptoms	(natthe) bet'á bek'órejq
suspenders	ketł'ul
swallow (bird)	tthalts'áze
swallowing it, he/she is ...	yéłna
swamp	ʔelel
swamp grass	tetł'ó
swan	gagos
swearing, she/he is ...	nádoret'á
sweater	náduth ʔı
sweater, wool ...	lalén ʔı
sweating, she/he/it is ...	bek'etaneyı
sweet, it is ...	łekën
swimming, he/she/it is ...	hebel
swing	húbıl
swollen throat	bek'ás hılghas
sympathetic, she/ he is ...	ʔestonéʔın
syrup	k'ıtú

# T

table	bek'e shéts'elyı
tablecloth	tth'áydhéth
tablespoon	łus nechá or łuscho
tack	satsélaze
tail feather	beché chuzé
tail of airplane	dzeret'áy ché
tailwind	bek'ın nıłts'ı
taking apart, she/he is ...	ʔełch'ayıle
taking it (clothing) off, she/he is ...	het'ar
talented, she/he is ..	ʔasí horıshq
talkative is, she/he/it ...	bedhá halq
talking behind one's back, s/he is ...	yenáłtı
talking, she/he/it is ...	yałtı
tall building, it is a ...	nárıdhá
tall, he/she/it is ...	neneth
tallow	tłeslu
tamarack	nıdhe
tape (scotch)	bet'á ʔasí ʔełılt'us
tape measure	bet'á húdza
tapeworm	chqghay
tastes it, he/she ...	yenáredlí
tattoo	dënedhéth k'e ʔerehtł'ıs
TB (tuberculosis)	dënedzıdıth dáda
tea	lıdí
tea boiling contest	lıdí ʔełch'á nılghas
tea dance	shën t'á dats'edıl
teacher (of adults)	ʔqłneth hónéłtën
teacher (of children)	sekuı hónéłtën
teacher's assistant (of children)	sekuı hónéłtën ts'éni
teaching, she/he is ...	dëne hónéłtën

# T

teacup

teamwork (we are working together)

teapot

tear gland

teardrop / tears

tearing it, she/he is ...

teaspoon

teenaged boy

teenaged girl

teepee / tipi

telephone

telescope

lidí tth'áy

ʔeʔa ʔeghádaláida

lidí tıl

bet'á dēnenaghé tu ʔat'ı

dēnenatué

náyet'ch'ul

ʔuzaze

chelekuı

t'eke

nıbálch'ú

beyé yatı

beyághe yet'ı



television

temporary

ten

ten cents

ten people

tendon

tendon, a person's ...

tent

tent pole

TV

tháyle ts'én / dıha

ʔóna

ʔóna satsánaze

ʔóna hılt'e

ʔech'éré

dēnech'ér

t'ı'qbále

t'ı'qbál dhayé

# T

termites	dechëne ʔeɫxáíth
terrific job	la nezɔ thɹʔtsɹ
territorial government	dɹɹɹ nën ts'én k'áldhër
test (by it s/he will see what he/she knows)	bet'á t'a k'órelyɔ sí net'ɹ ha
thank you	mársɹ
thank you very much	mársicho
thankful/appreciative, s/he is ...	mársɹ yenidhën
thanks, live long	mársɹ, thá huná
thawing out, it is ...	nalghɹ
theatre	ʔereht'ís náda kué
theirs	hebets'ɹ
then	ʔeyër t'áɔghe
thermometer	beghár hak'ëth hadɹ
thief	ʔeneʔɹ dëné
thigh, a person's ...	dëneghoth
thighbone, a person's ...	dëneghothtth'éné
thimble	t'áɫkɔ
thinking, she/he is ....	nánidhër
thirsty, she/he/it ...	tu badhɹ
thirteen	taghadhel
thirty	tona
thirty cents	tona satsánaze
this side	dɹsdézɹ / desdízɹ
thorn	daghózé
thousand	limíl
thread	t'áɫdëth
three	taghe
three hundred	tonona
Three Kings' Day	K'ódhɹ Neth Taghe Dziné
three people	taghe hɹɹt'e

# T

throat, a person's ...	dënek'ázé
throbbing, it is ... (pain)	hełts'ai
through it	yeghə
Thubun River	T'óresche
thumb, a person's ...	dënelachéth
thunder	hurelyel
Thursday	Dzɿk'ér Dɿ Dziné
tick (moose)	deniyá
tick / louse	yá
tickling, he/she/it is ...	yułhós
ticklish, he/she/it is ...	ʔeghós
tie	k'ócheth
tied up, it is ...	déchëth
tight, it is ...	denint'i
time (what time is it?)	T'ált'e Níʔə
time out (Sit alone.)	Then thɿda.
tin can	satsán tɿl
tinfoil	tsáɿxën ʔereht'ís
tingling, it is ...	hɿłthɿ
tipi (see also teepee)	nɿbálch'ué
tipi pole	nɿbál dháy



# T

tire	dechën bğth
tired, she/he/it is ...	nínjtsq
to where	ʔedlíni ts'ën
tobacco	ts'élt'u
today	durj dzj k'e
toe of bird (talon)	ʔjyēs bekéts'él
toe ring	bekéts'él náriʔq
toe, a person's ...	dënekéts'él
toe, a person's big ...	dënekéts'élcho
toe, a person's little ...	dënekéts'élaze
toenail, a person's ...	dënekegán
toilet / bathroom	tsq kué
toilet paper	tsqtsíl
tomorrow	k'abj
tongue, a person's ...	dënetthú
tonsils, a person's ...	dënek'ást'uré
tool box	bet'á ʔeghálada tile
tools	bet'á ʔeghálada
tooth drill	bet'á dëneghú heldëth
tooth/teeth, a person's ...	dëneghú
toothache, she/he has a ...	beghú ʔeya
toothbrush	bet'á dëneghú k'enátsil
toothpaste	bet'á dëneghú k'enátsil
toothpick	bet'á dëneghúgëth náti
top of him/her/it, on ...	bedaghe
toque	ts'asgúl
tornado	njłts'isłine
torso (body), a person's ...	dënezí
touching him/her/it, he/she is ...	yéredi
tourist	jëth dëné



# T

towel  
 town  
 toxin  
 traditional knowledge  
 transfusion  
 trap  
 trapping, she/he is ...  
 treasurer  
 treatment (medical/alcohol)  
 (he/she is helping him/her live)  
 treatment centre  
 treaty (money)  
 Treaty Day  
 tree  
 tree, tall ...  
 treeline  
 triangle  
 tripe  
 triplets

bet'á nalazælde / t'ázelda  
 háyurjla  
 ʔasísłını  
 dëne ch'anı  
 dël dëneghálchu  
 ʔełdzus  
 ʔełdzus theła  
 tsqba k'éłni

dëne hena hekádhër  
 nats'ejí kué  
 tsqba nályé  
 Tsqba Nályé Dziné  
 dechëne /dechën  
 dechën nenéth  
 hazú k'abq  
 ta ts'én nat'ath  
 ʔebérdhéth  
 tane nalt'íke



trips, she/he/it ...  
 trolling, she/he is ...

ʔekełtth'ër  
 jéth ʔedzërełki

# T

troubled, she/he is ...	nánıdhër
trout	łuezané
Trout Lake	łuezantué
Trout Lake People	łuezantuét'iné
truck	satsán bethchén
truck driver	bethchén k'élnı
truck trailer	bethchén k'ını detł'ı
truck, transport ...	bethchéncho
true, it is ...	ʔetth'ı
trunk (storage)	dechén til
t-shirt	tth'ızı ʔıt'ár
Tuesday	Dzjk'ër Náke Dziné
tug of war	tł'ul ʔetłh'ás hułt'ı
tugboat	tłests'ı
tulabee / lake cisco	łuek'áta
tundra	hazú
turkey	bálay k'ásbacho(gh)
turkey dinner	k'ásbacho beghı shéts'elyı
turnip	k'ezedél
turns head left, right, she/he/it...	ts'etthít'a
turns his/her head, she/he/it ...	natthírét'g
turquoise	tsátsıghézé lát'ı
twelve	nákadhel
twenty	nóna
twenty five cents	nónasólá satsánaze
twenty-two rifle	ʔetłk'ıdhaze
twilight	habadhel
twine	tł'ul
twinkling star	ʔetthén heltłı
twins	nált'ıke

# T

twisted rope

two

two dollars / toonie

two hundred

two people

tying it up, she/he is ...

tł'ul hedeth

náke

náke tsąba

nónona

nádëne

déyełchëth

# U

ugly, it is ...	ʔaxenét'ɟle
ulcer	dënebër yá ʔeka
ultrasound	bet'á dëne yé hunet'ɟ
uncle, my ...	seʔe
unconscious person	dëne k'órelyɟɟle
under him/her/it	beyaghe
under me	seyaghe
underarm, a person's ...	dënek'eze
underpants / panties / briefs	t'áit'ár
undershirt	betth'ızı yué
understands him/her/it, she/he/it ...	yenerení
underwear	yút'ár
undressing, he/she/it is ...	het'ar
unfriendly, she/he is ...	dëne nélɟle
unhappy, she/he is ...	bahorélyɟɟle



unhooking, he/she/it is ...	yek'eʔar
uniform	łázedhër
unifying them, he/she is ...	ʔała nílye ha
United States	Bescho(gh) Nén
universe	belɟ húle
unlucky	bets'úreníle

# U

unpacking, he/she/it is ...	yeyé háíyele
unsafe	bóreŋni
up	yudaghé
up north	yutthé
up river/ upstream	niŋ dá
uphill	háʔa
uppermost	k'éda
upset, he/she/it is ...	beba hetth'íle
upstairs	dahkué
urinates, he/she ...	heleth
urine, a person's ...	dënelezé
using it, he/she/it is ...	yet'át'í
useless	ʔasí hùt'íle / bet'óréʔáíle
uterus	sekuidhèth

# V

vacant / empty	betth'ënë
vaccinates a person, he/she ...	dëne hígu
Valentine's Day	ʔełghanátq Dziné
valley / canyon	húlʔa
vegetables	níyé ʔuneshe
velvet	levlúr
vertebrae, a person's ...	dënenénétth'ënë
vertical	ʔełtth'ı náʔa
very much	ʔasí łq
vest	bebár húle
vest, moosehide ...	denídhëth ʔı bebár húle



veteran	dëne ʔełxál dënë hılé
veterinarian	ʔech'ëre ha nadórelyq
videogame	ʔerehtł'ís náda t'á sats'edé
vice president	k'áldhër t'qs theda
vice principal	sekui hónetën ts'ën
	k'áldhër ts'eni
village	háyorıla
violin / fiddle	tł'otı
violin / fiddle, s/he is playing a ...	tł'uetı

# V

viral	dáda ts'éredhi
Virgin Mary	Degáy Marí
virus	dáda ts'éredhi
visiting, he/she is ...	hútaya / hún̄tajya
voice, his/her ...	bedayí
vomits, she/he ...	nakui
votes, she/he ...	ʔełgíth
voyage, he/she is on a ...	dzékuredhi

# W

wagon	dechënbq̄th
waist, a person's ...	dënenize
wake (for deceased)	dënetth'ën thetq̄
waking up, she/he/it is ...	ts'jdhër
walking around, she/he/it ...	naret'eth
walking stilts	dechëndzare
walking, she/he/it is ...	hegal
wall	yat'aré
wallet	tsq̄badhëth
warehouse	ʔasí k'ání kué
warming up, weather is ...	ʔedu ʔane / hunídhil ʔane
wart	shjth
wash basin	beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy
washes it, she/he/it ...	yek'enáłtsil
washes own hands, she/he/it ...	belá k'enáłtsil
washing clothes, she/he is ...	yú k'enáłtsil
washing machine/ washtub	beyé yú k'enáłtsil
washroom (boys)	dëneyuaze tsq̄ kué
washroom (girls)	ts'ékuaze tsq̄ kué
washroom / toilet	tsq̄ kué
wasp	níyahna
waste basket	beyé ʔasí ʔq̄ldel
watch (to tell time)	sa
watching TV, she/he is ...	TV nełʔj
watching, she/he/it is ...	hałni
water	tu
water barrel	líbarí
water treatment centre	tu kué
water truck	tu bethchëné
water, freezing ...	detën



# W

water, open ...	tatth'ı
water, open ... (after ice is gone)	tën húle
waterfowl	tątsël / hątsël
waterlily	tetł'okël
waving, she/he/it is ...	yárenı
wax	k'ák'ën tlezé / k'ók'ën tlezé
weak, she/he/it is ...	nátsërle
wealthy person	ʔaxelɟ
wearing it, she/he is ...	yet'át'ɟ
weasel	tthelk'aile



weather, bad ...	yátsën
weather, good ...	hurélyɟ
wedding	haních'ądı
Wednesday	Dzɟk'ér Ta Dziné
weed	tł'ogh
week, one ...	ʔɟłághe dzereta
weekend (end of the week)	dzereta lą
weighing it, she/he is ...	yenáreldath
weight	t'ájłdath
welder	satsáné ʔelít'us
west	nazɟ / nas

# W

west wind	nas nɯʎts'ɪ
wet, it is ..	betsəl
whale	ʎuecho(gh)
what	ʎedlághe
wheel	dechën bğth
when	ʎedló
where	ʎedlíni / sí
whereas (if it is like this)*	hát'e hadé
whirlpool / eddy	ʎóghe
whirlwind	nɯʎts'ɪstɪn
whiskeyjack	jíze



whispering, she/he is...	yatireʎus
whistle	beyé hulyjth
whistling, she/he is ...	hulyjth
white	delgay
white wavey	hagalur
whitefish	ʎú
Whiteman Channel	That'jdezé
whiteout	yet'jle
who	ʎedlághe
whooping cough	nédënelkuth dáda

# W

whooping crane  
why

wide place  
wide, it is ...  
wife, my ...

wildlife management

(he/she oversees animals)

will (future)

willow

willow bush

Willow Lake

willow, diamond ...

del delgay  
ʔedlághe ha / ʔedláa /  
ʔedlághe t'á  
hurj kóth  
dekóth  
sets'áné

ch'andíe hałni  
ha (add after verb)  
k'ái  
k'áichjyás  
K'áihatethtú  
k'ái hedeth



willow, red ...  
wind  
wind, shelter from the ...  
wind, strong ...  
windburnt  
window  
windpipe, a person's ...  
windy, it is ...

k'áik'os  
njłts'ı  
ʔedunechaghe / dunecha  
njłts'ı nátsër  
bek'erjts'ı  
ʔejak'é  
dëneghol  
njłts'ı net'éth

# W

wing (bird)	ʔjyests'áné
wing feather	t'a
wing of airplane	dzeret'áy ts'ën
wing-tip (bird)	ʔjyests'ánlá
winking, she/he is ...	hunets'íl
winner	hunéthna
winter	xaye / xay
wiping it, she/he is ...	yek'enátde
wisdom teeth, a person's ...	dëneghúcho
wise, she/he is ...	huyq
with him/her/it	bexél / bél
withdrawal (from substance abuse)	bedj t'á dúe
without him/her/it	bedj
wolf	nunı
wolf ears	nunıdzaghé
wolf head	nunitthı
wolf pack	nunı báné
wolf tail	nunıché
wolverine	nághaye
woman	ts'ékui
woman, old ...	ts'ókui
woman, young ...	t'eke
wood (lumber)	dechënkél
wood box	tsës tıl
Wood Buffalo National Park	ʔejëre Nén
wood carving, he/she is making a ...	dechën ʔegháth
wood shavings	nágáth
wood shed	tsës yeh
wood, dry ...	détsës
wood, green ...	dedlin

# W

wooden box	lagés
wooden trunk	dechën til
woodland caribou	tǫdzíé
woodpecker	dechënych'j
woodstove	satsán beyé hurék'ën / tsánk'an
woodworm	dechën ʔełxáíth
wool	lalén
word	yatı
working for self, she/he is ...	ʔedeba ʔeghálana
working in office, she/he is ...	ʔereht'ís kué ʔeghálana
working, she/he is ...	ʔeghálana
workshop	beyé ʔasí ghalada kué
world	dirı nën
worried, she/he is ...	nánıdhër
worshiping, he/she ...	ʔeghá sorelnı
worshiping, they are ...	ʔeghá dásorelnı
worthless / not worth it	bet'óreʔáíle
worthwhile	bet'óredhir
wrecked, it is ...	náté
wrench	bet'á hadeth háldeth
wrestling, they two are ...	ʔełnárel'tı
wrist, a person's ...	dënelachené
writing, she/he is ...	ʔeret'ís
writing folder	beyé ʔereht'ís thela
wrong / incorrect	ʔełtth'íle

# X Y Z

x-ray, he/she is taking an ...	dënezí ʔereht'ís hílchu
Yamoria	Yamoria
yardstick	łá bek'ílnı
yawning, she/he/it is ...	ʔedhál
year	ghayé
year ago	yunígháy k'e
yearling	ʔıłághe beghayé
yeast/baking powder	bet'á łés níyí
yeast cake	bet'á łés níyí
yelling at him/her, he/she is ...	yetth'ézil
yelling, he/she is ...	hezıl
yellow jacket / wasp	níyahna
yelping, it is ... (crying)	hetsagh
yielding, he/she is ... (driving, walking ...)	húya ʔayıla
yellow	delttho
Yellowknife	Beghúledesche
Yellowknife River	Beghúldes
Yellowknives Dene	Beghúldeschet'iné
yes	ʔé
yesterday	hunídzi
yoke (for oxen)	ʔejëre háltan



you (more than two)	t'anúłt'e
you (one)	nën
you (two)	nánułt'e
youngest, he/she is the ...	nadere
yours (belongs to you - > 1 person)	nuwets'ı
yours (belongs to you - 1 person)	nets'ı
Yukon	Yukon
zero	dódı
zoo	ʔech'ëre k'áni k'é





# Dëne Yatí Hezeldí Hunídhír

## basics



Important Words

Commands

Colours

Numbers

Time and Seasons

Calendar & Special Days

Measurement & Shape

Money



## Dëne Yatí Hezeldı Hunıdhır Important words

Yes	ʔé
No	ʔıle
Maybe	ʔaxq / hatósq
Okay	Hé / ʔé / ʔesát'íle
I guess so.	Hát'e sá.
I don't know	Bek'óreshqıle
Is that so	Hát'e k'ela
Never mind	Bedı hılı / walé
Don't ...!	.... sáná! / .... sáná!
Take it easy!	ʔesjıa.
Impossible	Dúe
Gee whiz	Naredı
Ouch	ʔeya

### Who

### ʔedlághe

Me	sı / se-
Him (her / it)	be- or ye- or ʔeyı
His (hers / its)	Bets'ı
My friend	Sets'éni
Me too	Sı tth'ú or sı tth'ıú
Mine	Sets'ı
I have it. (It's mine.)	Sets'ı.
My mother ... (Mom)	ʔené / ʔamá
My father ... (Dad)	setá (ʔabá)
My grandfather	setsíe
My grandmother (Grandma)	setsoné (ʔené)



for him/her/it	beba
for me	seba
for them	beba
for us	nuweba
for you	neba

Who is your father? ʔedlághe netá ʔat'e-a?	My father is called ____ . Setá _____ húlye.
---	---

Who is your mother? ʔedlághe ng ʔat'e-a?	My mother is called ____ . ʔene _____ húlye.
---	---

What	ʔedlághe
------	----------

big	nechá / -cho
very big	nechácho(gh)
small / little	nechíle / -aze / -tsël

tall, he/she/it is ...	neneth
short, he/she/it is ...	nedúe / nedue

good	nezø / nezy
bad, it is ...	nezóle / nezúle

wet,	betsël
dry (used only for certain things)	déya / hegën

slow, he/she/it is ...	náltłáile
fast	ʔeghá
fast, he/she/it is ...	náltłá



## Important words

light (in weight)  
heavy, she/he/it is ...

nedáth ríle / nedádhíle  
nedáth

hard (to touch), he/she/it is ...  
soft, it is ...

ʔeyér  
denur

hard/difficult  
easy

búreníle  
búreni

old thing  
new

tháyú  
degóth

What's your name?  
ʔedlághe núlye-a? /  
ʔedlánúlye-a?

My name is \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Sezí) \_(name)\_ súlye.

His (her) name is \_\_\_\_\_.  
Bezí (name) súlye.

### When

### ʔedló

again  
anytime  
continuously  
immediately  
later  
now  
once (one time)  
quickly  
today

tth'í / tth'íu  
t'ólásí  
k'étt'á ts'éñ  
dúredënë  
nadizj  
dú  
ʔj'á  
ʔeghá  
durj dzj k'e



tomorrow	k'abj
once (one time)	ʔjʔá

**Where**                      **ʔedlíni / sí**

Here / Over here	Jq
Over there	Yuwé
It (s/he) is close	Nedhíle
It (s/he) is far	Nidhá
in it	beyé / beyághe
in the middle of it	tanizj
outside it	beʔáné
across	yunásk'édhe
opposite to (position)	benásk'ëth
up	yudaghé
down	yuyaghé

Where do you live?(1 person)	I live in Fort Resolution.
ʔedlíni nánedhër-a?	Denínu Kué násthër.

	I live in Yellowknife.
	Beghúledesche násthër.

**Why**                              **ʔedlághe ha / ʔedlása / ʔedlághe t'á**

I got it. (I figured it out.)	Beneresní.
I don't know.	Bek'óreshqjle.
Never mind.	Bedj húlí / walé
It is true.	ʔëttth'í.
I'm thinking about it.	Beghq nánisthër./ Benánisthër.



**How**

**ʔedlát'u**

How are you?

ʔedlánet'e-a?

How come? / Why?

ʔedlát'e t'á?

How is she/he/it?

ʔedlát'e-a?

How are you?

ʔedlánet'e-a?

How much does it cost?

ʔedlárjítí-a?

How much? / How many?

ʔedlánélt'e-a?

lots / many / much

ʔa

few / a little bit

yazaze

Nothing

dódí

How are you?

I'm fine.

ʔedlánet'e-a?

ʔesást'íle.

I'm worried.

Nánisthër.

I'm sad.

Ts'áyenesthën. / Seba hurélygle.

I'm scared.

Nesjër.

I don't feel well.

Nezq déresdíle.

How do you say .....  
in Chipewyan?

Dëne yatíé t'á ʔedlát'u  
hadí-a .....?



Thank you.	mársı
No, thank you.	ʔjle mársı.
Yes, thank you very much.	ʔë mársıcho.
Good bye. (I will see you again.)	Nanest'ı lasá



thanks, live long	mársı, thá huná
You're welcome.	Sınıe seghq níya.
(I'm happy you came to me.)	
Excuse me!	K'aré.
I'm sorry	Bek'enasdlı
awesome	nezı dúe
terrific job	la nezı thıʔtsı
outstanding	dëne ʔázı háʔtsı
congratulations	súghá nejá
nice	nezı
Give me five!	Sılaghe saıʔá!

right / correct	ʔetth'ı
wrong	ʔetth'ıle

teamwork (we are working together)	ʔeta ʔeghadalaıda
------------------------------------	-------------------



## Important words

breakfast (plural)

dinner / lunch (we eat at mid-day)

supper (we eat in the evening)

bedtime

I'm thirsty.

I'm hungry.

Do you like it?

Nełkën-u?

May I get water?

May I go to the bathroom?

Go to sleep!

Go to sleep (you 2).

Go to sleep (all of you).

Clean up! (to one person)

Clean up! (to more than one person)

Clean up the room! (one person)

Clean up the room! (group)

Help me.

I am hurt.

I can't move.

Get help.

k'abj shéts'elyı

dzj tanıj shéts'elyı

hıts'én shéts'elyı

netı ghq níq

Tu bastı.

Bér bastı.

This tastes good

Dırı łekën.

This doesn't taste good.

Dırı łekënle.

Tu hása ha duéle-u?

Tsá kué nása ha duéle-u?

njtı

nutés

nutés

Suhúle!

Suhúte!

Yıj sehúle.

Yıj sehúte.

Sets'én nenı.

?eyasjá

Náısa ha dúe.

Nuwets'édı ha dëne kánegha.





Danger	Bets'á honejër
Stop! (that's enough)	Hút'a húlí.
Stop. (walking)	Híyjí.
Stop. (driving, boating)	Híltíj.
Go! (to one person)	Hígal.
Go slowly. / Slow down. (driving, boating)	Náltááile ʔanele.
Go slowly. / Slow down. (walking)	Náltááile negal.
I want some.	hurésʔí
Give it to me! (to keep)	Saɪʔá.
Take it!	Ná!
I am going home.	Sekué ts'én nasja.
Phone me! (to one person)	Sets'én yóʔti.
I love you.	Neghḡnıtḡ.



## Háyéłnı Commands

Come here! (one person)

Come here! (two people)

Come here! (a group)

Come in! (one person)

Come in! (group)

Go! (to one person)

Go away! (one person)

Go away! (a group)

Stop! (that's enough)

Stop it! (to one person)

Stop it! (to more than 1 person)

Wait! (to one person)

Wait! (to more than one person)

Fast! Hurry up! (to one person)

Slow down!

Look at me! (to one person)

Look at me! (to more than one person)

Be quiet! (to anyone)

Be quiet! (to one person)

Be quiet! (to a group)

Kozıgal! / Kuzıgal!

Kozıhuhʔés! / Kuzıhuhʔés!

Kozıhuhdél! / Kuzıhuhdél!

Yıs dájgha.

Yıs dánıgha.

Hıgal

Yuʔáne net'ı

Yuʔáne ʔaróht'ı.

hút'a húlí

Hánet'ıle! / Hút'a húlí!

Hót'ıle! / Hút'a húlí!

Nórlıʔı.

Nóruʔı.

ʔeghı net'ı!

Ts'éthı!

Senıʔı.

Dásenuʔı.

Chu.

Ts'éthı ʔainı!

Ts'éthı ʔohnı!



Listen to me! (to one person)

Surjłtth'g.

Listen to me! (to more than 1 person)

Dásurułtth'g./ Sedárułtth'g.

Have a seat. (one person)

Thjda.

Sit down! (one person)

Nidá.

Sit down! (a group)

Denultth'í!

Sit up straight! (to 1 person)

ʔełtth'í thjda.

Sit up straight! (to > 1 person)

ʔełtth'í dárułtth'í.

Stand up! (a group)

Nuhdél.

Stand up! (one person)

Thjyj.

Open the door! (to one person)

Dáhárjłtj!



Close the door! (to one person)

Dárjłtj!

Take your shoes off! (one person)

Ke yé hánelʔeth.

Take your shoes off! (group)

Ke yé hóʔeth.

Hand it to him/her!

Betł'ághé ʔunení!

Hand it to me!

Setł'ághé ʔunení!



## Commands

Give it to me! (to keep)  
Take it!

Sajʔá.  
Ná.

Wash your hands  
Wipe your hands.  
Have a bath!

Nelá k'enáʔtsil.  
Nelá k'enáʔtsil.  
Dek'enáʔtsil.

Clean up! (to one person)  
Clean up! (to more than one person)  
Clean up the room! (one person)  
Clean up the room! (group)  
Make your bed!

Suhúle!  
Suhúʔe!  
Yízʔ sehúle.  
Yízʔ sehúʔe.  
ʔéte hénele!

Clean up the kitchen! (one person)  
Clean up the kitchen! (group)

Bér káʔt'eth kué sehúle.  
Bér káʔt'eth kué sehúʔe.



Put your dishes away! (one person)  
Put your dishes away! (group)

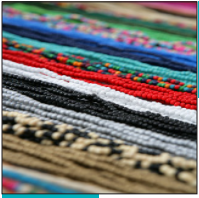
Tth'áy seníle.  
Tth'áy senúʔe.

Put wood in the stove!  
Turn on the stove!  
Cut up the meat! (one person)

Tsës ʔeʔk'érjʔ.  
Tsánk'én djʔk'g.  
Bér nánet'áth.



Don't run! (one person)	Bajgal ʔíle.
Don't run! (group)	Bohdél ʔíle.
Don't ...!	.... sáná! / .... sánǵ!
Don't swear!	Nádoorjʔ'áíle!
Put the fire out! (to one person)	Kún nıttthıth!
Put out the fire! (> one person)	Kún nuıttthıth!
Watch out for the fire! (to 1 person)	Kún huıtnı!
Watch out for the fire! (> 1 person)	Kún horótnı!
Stop. (walking)	Hıyǵı.
Stop. (driving, boating)	Hıltǵı.
Go slowly. / Slow down. (driving, boating)	Náltǵaíle ʔanele.
Go slowly. / Slow down. (walking)	Náltǵaíle negal.
Help me.	Sets'én neni.
Get help.	Nuwets'édi ha dëne kánegha.



## ʔełk'éch'arát'ı Colours

black / dark

blonde

blue

blue, dark ... (navy)

brown

burgundy

dark / black

delzën

deltsës

déhtł'ës

déhtł'ës delzën

ʔejëredële lát'ı

delk'os delzën

delzën



gold (colour)

gray

green

green (dark)

green (light)

mixed colours

orange (colour)

pink

pink (light)

purple

tsqba deltthogh lát'ı

delba

dzeret'ës lát'ı / t'ánchez lát'ı

dzeret'ës delzën lát'ı /

t'ánchez delzën lát'ı

dzeret'ës delbes

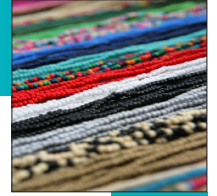
ʔełk'éch'arát'ı

jík'os lát'ı

dzék'os

dzék'os delbes

ʔerehtł'íschën lát'ı



red  
red, dark ...  
silver  
turquoise  
white  
yellow

delk'os  
delk'os delzën  
tsq̄ba delgai  
tsátsıghézé lát'ı  
delgai  
delttho

What colour is it?  
ʔedlát'ı-a?

The flowers are (red).  
T'ánchezá .... (delk'os).

My shirt is ... (red).  
Setth'ızeʔı .... (delk'os).

The dog is brown.  
łı ʔejeredél lát'ı.

What is your favourite colour?  
ʔedlát'ı neba nezq̄-a?



## Bet'á Hultá

### Numbers

#### 1 2 3...

one	ʔɹɹ́ághe	eleven	ʔɹɹ́ághadhel
two	náke	twelve	nákadhel
three	taghe	thirteen	taghadhel
four	dɹɹ́ghɹɹ́ / dɹɹ́	fourteen	dɹɹ́ghadhel
five	sɹɹ́lághe	fifteen	sɹɹ́ládhel
six	ʔeɹk'étagh	sixteen	ʔeɹk'étadhel
seven	ʔeɹɹ́sɹɹ́ / ʔeɹáísɹɹ́	seventeen	ɹ́sɹɹ́adhel
eight	ʔeɹk'édɹɹ́	eighteen	ʔeɹk'édɹɹ́adhel
nine	ɹ́ótɹɹ́	nineteen	ɹ́ótɹɹ́adhel
ten	ɹ́óna	twenty	nóna

#### 10 20 30 ...

10	ɹ́óna	60	ʔeɹk'étona
20	nóna	70	ʔeɹɹ́sɹɹ́ona
30	tona	80	ʔeɹk'édɹɹ́ona
40	dɹɹ́ona	90	ɹ́ótóna
50	sɹɹ́lóna	100	ɹ́ónona

#### 100 200 300 ...

100	ɹ́ónona	600	ʔeɹk'étonona
200	nónona	700	ʔeɹɹ́sɹɹ́onona
300	tonona	800	ʔeɹk'édɹɹ́onona
400	dɹɹ́onona	900	ɹ́ótónona
500	sɹɹ́lónona	1000	ʔɹɹ́ághe limíl
	one million		ʔɹɹ́ághe limíl limíl





half	taniz̄j
one quarter	tanís ts'̄j tanís
one minute	ʔ̄jłághe nugëlé
thousand	limíl
zero	dódí
few / a little bit	yazaze
first one/ first time	ʔ̄attherú
last one	nade
last one of all	ʔ̄até nade

### Counting People

In many dialects of Chipewyan, the number words change when counting people up to ten. The verb *h̄jlt'e* (also *han̄jlt'e*, *hen̄jlt'e* and *ʔ̄enilt'e*) is added to the altered number word and means “they number...”

one person	ł̄q̄lt'e
two people	nádëne
three people	taghe h̄jlt'e
four people	d̄j han̄jlt'e
five people	s̄qlá h̄jlt'e
six people	ʔ̄ek'éta hen̄jlt'e
seven people	ł̄ésd̄j h̄jlt'e
eight people	ʔ̄ek'éd̄j h̄jlt'e
nine people	ł̄ótq̄ h̄jlt'e
ten people	ł̄óna h̄jlt'e
eleven people	ʔ̄jłághadhel ʔ̄enilt'e



## Numbers

How old are you?  
?edlánélt'e neghayé?

I am \_\_\_ years old.  
\_(number)\_ seghayé.

How old is she/he/it?  
?edlánélt'e begháye?

S/he /it is \_\_\_number\_\_.  
\_\_number\_\_ begháye.

How many children do  
you have?  
?edlánélt'e neskéne?

I have three children.  
Seskéne tane.

I have one son.  
?J'ághe seyaze dëneyu.

I have two sons.  
Seskéne nádën dëneyu.

I have two daughters.  
Seskéne nádën ts'ékui.

How many moose did  
you see?  
?edlánélt'e deníe hJ?J-a?

I saw \_\_\_\_\_ moose.  
... deníe hes?J.

How many fish did you catch?  
?edlánélt'e łue thJú-a?

I caught \_\_\_\_\_ fish.  
... thilú.

How many beaver pelts  
do you have?  
?edlánélt'e tsádhëth nets'J-a?

I have \_\_\_\_\_ beaver pelts.  
... tsádhëth sets'J.



How much? / How many? ?edlánélt'e-a?	
How much does it cost? It costs ten dollars. Give me (five) dollars, please.	?edlárjłtı-a? łóna tsqba ?arjłtı. (Sqlághe) tsqba saj?á halu.
What's the temperature?	
How cold is it? Hak'ëth t'a ts'ën nélq?	It is -10 degrees. Hak'ëth łóna ts'ën nélq.
How warm is it? Hadhël t'a ts'ën nélq?	It is 10 degrees. Hadhël łóna ts'ën nélq.
How many are there? ?edlánélt'e-a?	There are (too) many. łq dúe.
Count them. Hułta.	
addition (adding numbers)	?ełghárúłta
divide	nádárelyé
multiplying, it is / they are ...	łq ?ane
subtract (take away)	beghq hılchu



# T'anélt'e Níq tth'íú Xaye, Łuk'é, Sine, Xait'ás

## Time & Seasons

fall	xait'ás
spring	łuk'é
spring, early ...	ʔeghǵ łuk'é
summer	sine
mid-summer	sine tanize / sinanize
mid-winter	xay tanize
winter	xaye

after awhile	thílet'ú
afternoon	dzɹdis tǵ'ǵhe
afterwards / after that	ʔeyër tǵ'ǵhe / bek'ëré
again	tth'í / tth'íú
all of a sudden	ʔaxǵts'ɹ
all night	harelyú tēdhe
almost	k'ájën
always / continuously / all the time	k'étt'á ts'ën
anytime	t'ólásí

day	dzine / dzin / dzɹ
day after tomorrow	k'abǵ ts'udhëré
day before yesterday	hunídztɹ ʔatthe
day getting longer	dzɹ dínéth hane
day getting shorter	dzɹ nedúe hane
day, all ...	ʔarelyú dzine
day, end of the ...	dzɹ hɹdhër
day, every ...	dzine tánélt'u
day, following ...	ʔeyitǵ'ǵhe dziné



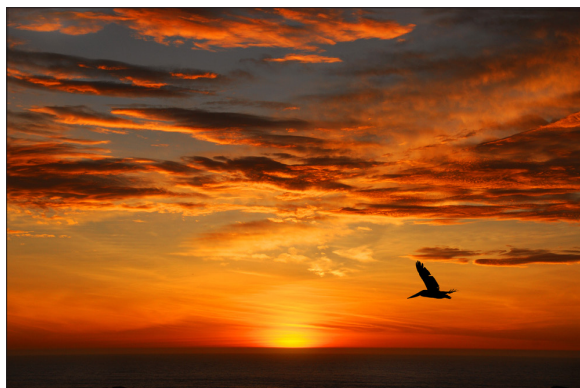
dawn (sun coming up)	yełká
dawn (sun is up)	yéłkq
dawn, before ...	yełkáy
finally	k'adhı
forever	belq húle
hour	sadzié
in the future	yunedhé haʔa / yunéthhaʔa
in the past	húdhër
last month	ʔunı za
last year	ʔunı ghayé
long ago	yunızı thá
midnight	tëdhe tanızı
minute, one ...	ʔıłághe nugélé
morning	k'abıdëne
next month	ʔuneth za
next week	ʔuneth dzereta
next year	ʔuneth ghayé
night	tëdhe
noon	dzıdize
noon (before)	dzıdız tthe
now	dú
o'clock	... níʔq
on the weekend	dzereta lq
once (one time)	ʔıłá
past (distant)	yunızı thá
past, in the ...	húdhër
recently	k'anı tháıle
some day	ʔaxq łq dzı k'e
sometimes	ʔqłk'é
still / continuing	ʔałq hát'e



## Time & Seasons

sunrise  
sunset

sa háʔá  
sa náʔá



then  
today  
tomorrow  
twilight  
watch (sun / month)  
watch (to tell time)  
weekend (end of the week)  
year  
year ago  
yesterday

ʔeyër tʔ'ághe  
durɿ dzɿ k'e  
k'abɿ  
habadhel  
sa  
sa  
dzereta lq  
ghayé  
yunígháy k'e  
hunídɿɿ

What time it is?  
T'ált'e níʔq ?

one thirty  
ʔɿʔághe ghóʔq tanízɿ sadzié

quarter after one  
ʔɿʔághe ghóʔq sɿládhel nogëlé

quarter to one  
ʔɿʔághe níʔá ha sɿládhel



## Dzerata tth'íú Sa tth'íú Dzij Nedhé Calendar and Special Days

Monday	Dzjk'ëré
Tuesday	Dzjk'ër Náke Dziné
Wednesday	Dzjk'ër Ta Dziné
Thursday	Dzjk'ër Dı Dziné
Friday	Łuets'eldél Dziné
Saturday	Dzjt'ázj
Sunday	Dzjk'e
January	ʔełets'elts'ún Zá
February	Sa Nedúe Zá
March	Nıłts'icho(gh) Zá
April	Benıłtthël Zá
May	Degáy Marı Zá
June	Benıgés Zá
July	Tsgba Nályé Zá
August	Dzjnedháze Zá
September	T'áncháy Nátl'ır Zá
October	Łuedałtı Zá
November	ʔeyun Zá
December	Tëdhe Yatı Zá
Christmas	Tëdhe Yatı
Easter	Naidái Dziné
Good Friday	Łuets'eldél Dziné Nedhé
Halloween	ʔeyun Dziné
National Aboriginal Day	Dëne Dédliné Dziné
New Year's Day	ʔełets'elts'ún Dziné



Remembrance Day  
 Three Kings' Day  
 Treaty Day  
 Valentine's Day

ʔeʔets'elghël Nõt'e Dziné  
 K'ódhı Neth Taghe Dziné  
 Tsgba Nályé Dziné  
 ʔeʔghanátq Dziné

birthday, his/her ...  
 birthday party  
 calendar  
 wedding  
 week, one ...

bedziné  
 bedziné k'e ʔahʔe  
 dzj ʔereht'ís / dzereht'ís  
 haních'ajdí  
 ʔjʔághe dzereta

What day is it today?

ʔedlághe dzine ʔat'e-a?

Tomorrow is Saturday.

K'abj Dzjt'ázj ʔat'e.

When is your birthday?  
 ʔedló nedziné ʔat'e-a?

Tomorrow  
 k'abj

Next week  
 ʔuneth dzereta

Christmas is coming soon.

Thílet'ú Tédhe Yatı ha.

Next week we have a holiday.

ʔuneth dzereta dé ʔeghálaídaıle.

Next month is Easter.

ʔunezák'e dé Naidáı Dzj ha.





## Húdzay tth'íú T'alkéth Measurement & Shape

kilometer  
measures it, she/he ...  
measuring tape  
mile  
octagon  
oldest  
one foot  
one inch  
one kilometer

dechënaze  
yúłdzay  
bet'á húdza  
dechën  
ʔelk'édu ts'én nat'ath  
t'atthere  
ʔı́łághe dëneké  
ʔı́łághe dënechéth  
ʔı́łághe dechënaze



one mile  
one pound  
one yard  
shape  
square  
straight  
thermometer  
triangle

ʔı́łághe dechën  
ʔı́łághe ʔı́łdëth  
ʔı́łá bek'ılını  
t'alkéth  
náht'ath  
ʔelth'iréʔa  
beghár hak'ath hadı  
ta ts'én nat'ath



## Measurement & Shape

Measure it.  
Búldzá.

It doesn't fit.  
Dílyaíle

It's too big.  
Nechá dúe.

It's too small.  
Nechíle dúe.

Is it long?  
Which one is longer?

Nenéth ?at'e-u?  
?edlághe de?ájl nedha?

How long is it?  
?edlájł nedha-a?

It's the longest.  
De?ájlñeth

It's short.  
Nedúe

It's the shortest.  
De?ájs nedúe.

It's wide.  
It's the widest.

Dekóth.  
De?árlkóth.



## Tsqba Money

penny  
nickel / five cents  
ten cents / dime  
quarter  
thirty cents  
seventy-five cents  
one dollar / loonie  
two dollars / toonie

bank  
banker / cashier  
bill (owing)  
borrowing it, I am ...  
broke, I am ... (have no money)  
buys it, she/he ...  
cash register  
cashier/banker  
cheap (not expensive)  
cheque  
coins / change  
cost  
counts them, she/he ...  
credit (on credit)  
dollar  
expensive  
free (no charge)  
inexpensive / cheap

ꞗꞗꞗghe satsánaze  
sꞗlá satsánaze  
łóna satsánaze  
nóna sꞗłághe satsánaze  
tona satsánaze  
łésdꞗona sꞗlá satsánaze  
ꞗꞗꞗghe tsqba  
náke tsqba

tsqba kué  
tsqba bet'azí hut'ír dënë  
bereht'ís  
Seghꞗ nát'ꞗ.  
sek'ęte or ch'ěr dúe  
náyełní  
tsqba tıl  
tsqba bet'azí hut'ír dënë  
détíle  
chek  
satsánaze  
t'arjłtı  
yultágh  
ꞗereht'ís t'á  
tsqba  
détı  
ꞗesdenı  
détíle



# Money

lending him/her money, she/he is ...	tsqba begha nát'q
loaning something to someone, s/he is ...	begha nát'q
making money, she/he is ...	tsqba hełtsı
money	tsqba
not worth it / worthless	bet'óréráíle
poor (no money)	ch'ër
poor, she/he is ...	?estunét'ine
poverty	ch'ër
sales person	t'ası begha nání dëné
saving it, she/he is ...	senéyerént'á
selling it, she/he is ...	begha nání
treasurer	tsqba k'élnı
Treaty Day	Tsqba Nályé Dziné



treaty (money)	tsqba nályé
worthless / not worth it	bet'óréráíle
Buy me a shirt!	How much does it cost?
Tth'eze?ı seba náıłnı!	?edlárjłtı-a?

It costs ten dollars.  
 Łóna tsqba ?arjłtı.



Can you give me money?  
How much money do you have?

Tsqba saɣʔá ha duéle-u?  
ʔedlánélt'e tsqba nets'ɣ?

Did you spend all your money?  
Give me (five) dollars, please.

ʔarelyú netsqba k'othër-u?  
(Sɣlághe) tsqba saɣʔá halu?

Where's all my money?  
I lost my money.  
Do you need money?

Setsqba sí?  
Setsqba ʔátthër.  
Tsqba hurɣɣɣ-u?

Loan it to me!  
Lend it to me.

Seghq náneʔa.  
Seghq náneʔa.

What did you buy?  
Buy some milk.

ʔedlághe náɣɣní-a?  
ʔejëret'ué náɣɣní.



# Dēne People



Nationalities & Groups

Family & Relationships

Occupations

Feelings & Emotions

The Human Body

Health & Wellness

Sickness & Medicine



## ʔełk'éch'a Dëne Nationalities and Groups

Aboriginal descendant	dëne dédliné bets'ı ʔáne
Aboriginal person	dëne dédliné
African/black person	dën delzën
American	Bescho(gh) Dënë
Assumption People	Tsát'iné
Bear Lake People	Sastuét'iné/Sastú Dëne
Beaver people (Dëne Ttha)	Tsát'iné
Caribou Eater	ʔetthén Déle
Chipewyan	Dëne Dédliné/Dëne Sùł'iné
Cree	ʔená
Dettah People	T'éshelát'iné
Dogrib (Tłıcho)	łıchą
English	That'ín
federal government	nı ghą k'áldhër
Fort Norman People	Tułıt'at'iné/Tułıt'a Dënë
Fort Providence People	Yałtı Nedhé Kuét'iné
Fort Rae People	Bescho Kuét'iné
Fort Resolution People	Denínu Kuét'iné
Fort Simpson People	łıdlı Kuét'iné
Fort Smith People	Tthebachat'iné
French	Bálay
government (territorial)	dızı nën ts'én k'áldhër
Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Degéth Dënë/Degéth Dënë
Hay River People	Hátł'odeschet'iné
indigenous	ʔeyı nën ts'at'e
Inuit (Eskimo)	ʔeténá
Inuktitut (inuit language)	ʔeténá yatı





Japanese (dwarf)  
Métis

Dënetsëleze  
Beghárek'gze



Oriental/Chinese  
person/people  
Slavey people  
territorial government  
Tłı̨cho/Dogrib  
Trout Lake People  
United States  
Yellowknives Dı̨ne

lı́dí ghq dëné  
dëne  
Desnát'ıné  
dı́zı́ nén ts'é́n k'áldhër  
łı̨chq  
łuezantuét'ıné  
Bescho(gh) Nén  
Beghúldeschet'ıné

I am proud to be Dene.  
I am proud to be Metis.

Dëne hesłı́ ghq hásdı.  
Beghárek'gze hesłı́ ghq hásdı.

We are Canadian.

Canada ts'ı́ dëne dáı́dlı́.

My father is French.  
My mother is Tłı̨cho (Dogrib).

Setá bğlay ʔat'e.  
ʔene łı̨chq ʔat'e.

My friend is Chinese.  
My friend is Inuit.

Sets'éni ı́dí ghq dëne ʔat'e.  
Sets'éni ʔeténá ʔat'e.



## Nationalities & Groups

What country are you from?

ʔedlághe néné ts'j ʔanet'e-a?

I will go to Quebec this summer.

Dúrizj k'e bǫlay nèn ts'én  
nása ha.

He is a stranger/outsider.

ʔedunı ʔat'e.

In this world there are many  
different kinds of people.

Dırı néné k'e ʔełk'éch'a  
dëne łg.



## Dëne Hélat'in Family and Relationships

Family and personal relationships are very important in aboriginal cultures and this fact is recognized through the language. The Chipewyan language has very precise words for describing family relationships. The word used is often dependent upon the age, sex and relationship of the one speaking to the person being addressed. In the case of siblings, different terms exist for addressing older or younger siblings of the same sex and of opposite sex and these terms may be used to address the sibling instead of their name.

adopted child, my...	sekui segháttj
ancestor	tháydëne
aunt, my... (father's or mother's sister)	sqk'íe
aunt, my... (deceased)	sqk'íe nj
baby	tqłtsı / bebí
baby or newborn infant (recently born)	tqłtsı / bebí k'aní dënelj
brother older, my...	sunaghe
brother younger, my...	sechële
brother-in-law, my... (a man says.)	seghe
brother-in-law, my... (a woman says)	secháy
child	sekui
child, my...	seyaze
children, my...	seskéne
common-law	yałtı dj ʔełá náhedhër
cousin, my...	sela



## Family & Relationships

daughter, my...  
 daughter-in-law, my...  
 divorced, they are...  
 elder  
 family, a person's...  
 father, my... (Dad)

seyaz ts'ékui  
 sareze  
 ʔáʔeda  
 ʔáʔneth  
 dëne hélat'in  
 setá (ʔabá)

my father  
 your father  
 his/her father

setá  
 netá  
 betá

father-in-law, my...  
 forefather  
 friend, my...  
 grandchild, my...  
 grandchildren, my...  
 grandfather, my...  
 grandmother, my (Grandma)  
 husband, my...  
 infant  
 little boy

seʔe  
 tháydüene  
 sets'éni  
 seyaz beyaz/seyaze beyaze  
 seskéne beskéne  
 setsíe  
 setsoné (ʔené)  
 sedëne  
 tqʔtsi, bebí k'aní dënelj  
 dëneyuaze





little girl	ts'ékuaze
man	dëneyu
man, old...	ʔenékui
man, young...	chelekui
married, she or he is...	hqt'ɿ
mother, my... (Mom)	ʔené/ʔamá

my mother	seʔamá/ʔene/ʔamá
your mother	neʔamá/nq
his/her mother	beʔamá/bq

mother-in-law, my...	setsu/setsq
nephew, my...	saze
niece, my...	sareze
orphan	ts'ína
parents, my...	setthikui/sedekui
partner (friend/helper)	ts'éni
raises a child, she/he...	sekui neshe
relative, my...	sélat'in
sister older, my...	sare
sister younger, my...	sedézé





## Family & Relationships

sister-in-law, my...	setsų/setsq
son, my...	sedēneyuaze
son-in-law, my... (a man says...)	saze
son-in-law, my... (a woman says...)	secháy
stepchild, my... (husband's child)	sedēne beyaze
stepchild, my... (wife's child)	sets'án beyaze
stepfather, my...	sethené
stepmother, my...	sqk'íe
teenaged boy	chelekui
teenaged girl	t'eke
triplets	tane nalt'íke
twins	nált'íke
uncle, my...	seʔe
wife, my...	sets'áné
woman	ts'ékui
woman, old...	ts'áku
woman, young...	t'eke
youngest, he/she is the...	nadere

### Deceased Kin

The preciseness of the Chipewyan language extends to the terms used to describe those who are deceased as well. Kin who have passed on are recognized by adding *n̄* (deceased) after the word as in the following:

my deceased aunt	sqk'íe n̄
my deceased older brother	sunaghe n̄
my deceased nephew	saze n̄
my deceased grandfather	setsíe n̄



What's your name?

?edlághe núlye-a?/?edlánúlye-a?

My name is...

(Sezí) ... súlye.

Who is your mother?

?edlághe ng ?at'e-a?

My mother is called...

?ene ... húlye.

Who is your father?

?edlághe netá ?at'e-a?

My father is called...

Setá ... húlye.

Are you married?

Hanet'j-u?/Hqt'j-u?

I am married.

Hqt'j.

I am not married.

Hqt'jle.

Who is your wife?

?edlághe nets'an hat'e-a?

My wife is...

Sets'ané ... húlye.

Who is your husband?

?edlághe nedëne hat'e-a?

My husband is...

Sedëne ... húlye.

Do you have an older sister?

Do you have a younger sister?

Nare hylj-u?

Nedézé hylj-u?

Do you have an older brother?

Do you have a younger brother?

Nunaghe hylj-u?

Nechële hylj-u?

I am a twin.

I am adopted.

She/he/it is grown up

Nádík'ath heslj.

Dëneghá sjltj.

Néyg.



## Family & Relationships

Are you the oldest?  
T'atthere nelj-u?

I am the oldest.  
T'atthere hesłj.

Are you the youngest?  
Nadereze nelj-u?

I am the youngest.  
Nadere hesłj.

How many children do you have?  
ʔedlánélt'e neskéne?

I have three children.  
Seskéne tane.

I have one son.  
ʔjłághe seyaze dëneyu.

I have one daughter.  
ʔjłághe seyaze ts'ékui.

I have two sons.  
Seskéne nádën dëneyu.

I have two daughters.  
Seskéne nádën ts'ékui.

Where is your father?  
Netá sí?

My father is at home.  
Setá bekué theda.

Where is your mother?  
Nq sí?

My mother is at home.  
ʔamá bekué theda.





## T'a ʔeghálana Occupations

adult educator	ʔáʔneth hónéʔtën
airplane pilot	ʔedzeret'áyt'íné
army/soldier	dëne ʔeʔxál dëné
artist	ʔasí bénat'ɹ heʔtsɹ
assistant/helper	dëne ts'éni
babysitter	sekui k'élní/sekui k'és theda
baker	bekaʔt'eth
band councillors	lishéf k'íni déʔtth'í
barber	dënetthíghá chet'ath dëné
biologist	ch'ádie k'órelyá
Bishop	Yaʔtı Nedhé
boss/manager	k'áldhër
Brother, Roman Catholic...	dënunaghe
carpenter	dechën ʔeghálana dëné
cashier/banker	tsqba betʔ'azí hutʔ'ír dëné
Chief of band	lishéf
chief, sub- ....	lishéf k'íni theda
clergyman	that'ín yaʔtı
clerk/secretary/postal worker	ʔerehtʔ'ís k'élní dëné
cook, a...	b'ër káʔt'éth (dëné)
counsellor	dëne hél yaʔtı dëné
dental assistant	dëneghú hále ts'éni
dentist	dëneghú hále dëné
dietician	b'ër k'órelyá dëné
director	bedagháré ʔasí ʔeghálada
doctor	náidí k'órelyá
druggist (pharmacist)	náidí dëneghále



## Occupations

electrician

firefighter

fireman

fisherman

forestry officer

geologist or prospector

government employee

guard

hairdresser

helper/assistant

hunter

kún tʃ'ulé dzéřéłt'ı

kún néłttıhıth

kún dëné

łue hanıdhën dëné

dechën hałnı dëné

tthe káneta dëné

nıghı k'áldhër ha ʔeghálana

dëne k'élnı/dëne hałnı

dënetthıghá sełʔı dëné

dëne ts'éni

náızé dëné



interpreter/translator

janitor

king

lawyer

leader

librarian

manager/boss

manager, store ...

mayor

mechanic

dëne xa ʔetáłtı

súrıthën dëné/sałʔı dëné

k'ódhı nedhé

dëne k'edarenı dëné

dëne tthe theda

ʔerehtł'ıs thela k'élnı

k'áldhër

k'ódhı k'áldhër

háyorıla ha tthe theda

satsán k'élnı



member of legislature

beba ʔełegéth dēné



minister of church

that'ín yałtı

nun

dēnexare

nurse

dēne ʔeya ts'eni

odd-job

t'álásı la

offender

ʔełth'ı náłtthērle

official

k'áldhēr

optometrist

dēnenaghé nełʔı

outlaw

dēne nezóle

painter (not artist)

héredlír dēné

parole officer

dēne bedárıtʔa hıle hel ʔeghálana

pilot (airplane)

ʔedzeret'áyıt'iné

pilot (boat)

ts'ı k'élnı

Pope

Yałtıta

postal worker

ʔerehtł'ıs k'élnı

Premier of NWT

dızı nēn ts'ēn k'áldhēr

president

k'áldhērcho

priest/father/pastor

yałtı

prime minister

nı ts'ēn k'áldhēr nedhé

principal

sekıı hónełtēn ts'ēn k'áldhēr

prisoner

dēne dárıtʔa



# Occupations

prophet  
 prospector or staker  
 public health worker  
 queen  
 queen mother  
 radio announcer  
 representative/spokesperson  
 sales person  
 school principal  
 school teacher

natthe nórelʔən  
 ní náłtsí dēné  
 ʔaté hena ha ʔeghálana  
 ts'ékuı k'áldhër  
 ts'ékuı k'áldhër bɔ  
 radio yé yałtı dēné  
 dēne ha yałtı dēné  
 t'ası beghɔ nání dēné  
 sekui hónełtən ts'éń k'áldhër  
 sekui hónełtən



secretary  
 shop teacher  
 Sister Superior  
 social worker  
 soldier/army  
 student  
 subchief  
 surveyor  
 teacher (of adults)  
 teacher (of children)  
 teacher's assistant (of children)

ʔerehtł'ıs sérɔthən dēné  
 bet'á ʔası hereldɔ hónełtən  
 Dēnexare K'áldhër  
 dēne ba nání dēné  
 dēne ʔełxál dēné  
 dēne hónełtən  
 lıshéf k'ínı theda  
 ní húłdzáy dēné  
 ʔǔłneth hónełtən  
 sekui hónełtən  
 sekui hónełtən ts'éńı



thief

ʔeneʔj̄ dēné

tourist

jéth dēné

treasurer

tsqba k'élní

truck driver

bethchén k'élní

veteran

dēne ʔełxal dēné h̄jlé

veterinarian

ʔech'ëre ha nadórelyq

vice president

k'áldhër t'ús theda

vice principal

sekui hóneltën ts'éen k'áldhër ts'éni

welder

satsáné ʔełít't'us

What work do you do?

ʔedlághe la ʔeghálana?/

ʔedlát'ú dilna?

I am a teacher.

Dēne hóneltën ʔast'e.

I am a carpenter.

Dechën ʔeghálásna.

I am a secretary.

ʔereht'ís k'ésni.

I am a jail guard.

Dēne dárjla k'élní.

I want to be a nurse.

Dēne ʔeya k'élní hesłj̄ hurésʔj̄.

I want to be an interpreter.

Dēne xa ʔetáłti hesłj̄ hurésʔj̄.

...is the Chief.

...łışhéf ʔat'e.

...is a band councilor.

...łışhéf k'íni theda.

Where is the doctor?

Náídí k'órelyq sí?

Where is the priest?

Yałti sí?



## T'at'ú Dézedí Feelings and Emotions

afraid, she/he/it is...	neljër
aggressive (mean)	bení k'éch'onjt'e
alone	then / ʔtʔlt'e
alright, he/she/it is...	ʔesát'íle
angry	hílch'e
angry, she/he/it is...	beník'éch'a
anxious (eager) to..., she/he/it is...	beyé ʔúle
anxious (worried), she/he/it is...	nánıdhër
argues, she/he/it...	ʔełk'éch'adı/ʔełk'éch'a hadı
ashamed, she/he/it is...	horéjg
bad, she/he is...	bejër
bad situation, it is a...	hıʔúle
boasts, she/he/it...	desq yałtı
catches on quickly, she/he...	ʔeghá yenerení
cheerful and happy, she/he is...	ba hurélyg/beníé
complaining, she/he is...	ts'áyałtı
cranky, she/he is...	hatthereltsa
cries, she/he/it...	hetsagh





cruel, she/he is...  
crying, she/he is...  
cute (living thing)  
dislikes him/her/it, she/he...  
dreams, she/he/it...  
eager, she/he/it is...  
embarrassed, she/he is...  
enjoys it, she/he is...  
evil, she/he is...  
fear (she/he is afraid)  
foolish, she/he is...  
foul-mouthed, she/he is...  
friendly, she/he is...  
funny  
generous (shares things)  
gossiping, he/she is...  
greedy, she/he is...  
groaning, she/he is...  
happy, she/he is...  
hates him/her/it, she/he...  
helpful, she/he is...  
hopeful, she/he is...  
hospitable, she/he is...  
imagines, she/he...  
in vain  
jealous, she/he is...  
kind, she/he is...  
know-it-all, she/he is a...  
knowledgeable, she/he is...  
knows it/him/her, she/he is...

bejër  
hetsagh  
beghḡ sonıdhën  
yenéljle  
náte  
nandıl  
dédorélnı  
yenárét'j  
bejère  
neljër  
ṛeyune dıt'j  
bedhá hasłın  
dëne nélj  
beghḡ súdı  
ṛeghḡtsénle  
ṛełná yałtı  
ṛası ghḡ hýtł'eth hanıdhën  
k'uredı  
ba horélyḡ/benié  
yenéljle  
hats'únunı  
danánıdhën  
nezḡ dën ṛḡłthën  
benada bóret'j  
ṛası haıle  
ch'alnı  
sanıdhën  
ṛorelyú yek'órelyḡ henıdhën  
ṛası horjshḡ  
yek'órelyḡ



## Feelings & Emotions

laughing, she/he is...	nadlogh
lazy, she/he is...	ts'oredí
lonesome, she/he is...	ʔaneʔa
loves him/her/it, she/he...	yeghǝnéʔǝ
lying, s/he is... (not telling the truth)	hats'í
miserable, she/he is...	nálch'e
misunderstands, she/he is...	yenereníle
naughty, she/he is...	halǝt'ǝ
neglected, he/she/it is...	bets'én huní
nervous, she/he is...	betth'í neljër
panics, she/he is...	ʔedoreliǝle
pleasant situation, it is a...	nezǝ háʔǝ
pretty person	ʔaxenét'ǝ
proud, she/he is...	hádí
regrets it, she/he...	yek'enadǝ
rejects it, she/he...	yerélʔǝle
relaxing, she/he is...	k'óreʔa
reluctant, he/she is...	háǝdhënle
respectful, she/he is...	yesúdí
rude, he/she is...	benádhër húle
sad, she/he is...	ts'ánıdhën/ts'ǝǝdhën
satisfied, she/he is...	bení ʔajá
scared, she/he is...	neljër
selfish, she/he is...	ʔedení ládenıdhën
shy, she/he is...	hurǝǝǝ
sorrowful, she/he is...	yek'enadǝ
sorry, she/he is...	yek'eǝ
spooked, she/he/it is...	héǝghëth
stingy, she/he is...	ʔelghǝtsén
stubborn, she/he is...	dëne k'ǝǝdhënle





stupid person (also means ghost)	ʔeyune
surprised, she/he is...	betł'ak'eze
sympathetic, she/ he is...	ʔestonéʔın
talking behind one's back, s/he is...	yenáłtı
troubled, she/he is...	nánıdhër
understands him/her/it, she/he/it...	yenerení
unfriendly, she/he is...	dëne néljle
unhappy, she/he is...	ba horélygıle
upset, he/she/it is...	beba hetth'ıle
wealthy person	ʔaxelj
wise, she/he is...	huyg
yelling at him/her, he/she is...	yetth'ézil
yelling, he/she is...	hezıl

How are you?  
ʔedlánet'e-a?

I'm fine.  
ʔesást'ıle.

I'm worried.  
Nánısthër.

I'm sad.  
Ts'áyenesthën./Seba hurélygıle.

I'm scared.  
Nesjër

Don't be afraid. (1 person)  
Don't be afraid. (> 1 person)

Nuljër sáná.  
Dánułjër sáná.

I love you.

Neghñıtq.



## Feelings & Emotions

Are you happy?  
Níní-u?

Yes, I'm happy.  
Síní.

No, I'm not happy.  
Síníle.

Hug me! (to one person)

Serǵlchu!

Hug me! (to more than one person)

Serúłchu!

Kiss me!

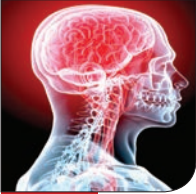
Sǵlts'ún.



## Dënetth'í Human Body

The Chipewyan words for body parts differ from English in that the actual word for the specific body part must always include a prefix to indicate possession. The words presented here all begin with the prefix dÿne.. meaning a person's... The prefix can be changed to indicate variations in possession (ie: my... (se...) , his/her... (be...), your... (ne...)). Examples of these changes are provided in the highlighted sections on each page.

abdomen, a person's...	dënebër
ankle bone, a person's...	dënekechëntth'ën
ankle, a person's...	dënekechënë
anus, a person's...	dënetthël
appendix, a person's...	dënets'ítsël
arm, a person's...	dënegáné
my arm	segáné
his/her arm	begáné
your arm	negáné
armpit, a person's...	dënegén t'á'ghe
artery, a person's	dënech'udhé
back, a person's...	dënet'q̄s
backbone, a person's...	dënenëntth'ën
bald head, a person's	dënetthízúr
beard, a person's...	dënedaghá
belly button, a person's...	dënetth'é
blood	dël



## Human Body

blood vessel, a person's...  
body, a person's...  
brain, a person's...  
breast, a person's...  
buttocks, a person's...  
calf, a person's...  
cavity, a person's body...  
cheek, a person's...  
cheekbone, a person's...  
chest, a person's...  
chin, a person's...  
collar bone, a person's...  
ear, a person's...

dënech'úth/dënech'udhé  
dënetth'í  
dënetthíghá  
dënetth'ué  
`dënet'á  
dënelué  
dënezí yághe  
dënet'atthén  
dënet'atthén tth'én  
dënezí  
dëneyédá  
dënet'ághos  
dënedzaghé

my ear  
his/her ear  
your ear

sedzaghé  
bedzaghé  
nedzaghé

ear, a person's inner...  
earbone, a person's...  
earlobe, a person's...  
elbow, a person's...  
eye, a person's...  
eyebrow, a person's...  
eyelash, a person's...  
eyelid, a person's...  
face, a person's...  
fetus  
finger, a person's...  
finger, a person's little...

dënedzaghéyé  
dënedzaghétth'éné  
dënedzaghét'uré  
dënets'úzé  
dënenaghé  
dënetth'ídá  
dënenagódhé  
dënenadhéth  
dënení  
ʔaʔó dëne líje  
dënelatth'alé  
dënelatth'álsëi



fingernail, a person's...

dënelagané

flesh, a person's...

dënetthén

foot bone, a person's...

dënekétth'éné

foot, a person's...

dëneké



forehead, a person's...

dënets'atth'én

gall bladder, a person's...

dënetl'ézé

gums, a person's...

dëneghutthén

hair, a person's body...

dënetth'íghá

hair, a person's head...

dënetthíghá

hand, a person's...

dënelá

hand, back of a person's...

dënelat'á

head, a person's...

dënetthí

my head

sethí

your head

netthí

his/her head

betthí

head, back of a person's...

dënetth'íe

head, top of a person's...

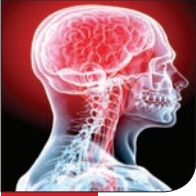
dënetthít'a

heart, a person's...

dënedzié

heel, a person's...

dënekełtálé



## Human Body

hip, a person's...  
intestines, a person's...  
jaw, a person's...  
kidney, a person's...  
knee, a person's...  
kneecap, a person's...  
knuckle, a person's...  
large intestines, a person's  
leg, a person's...

dëneʔádhé  
dënets'íé  
dëneyétth'ënë  
dënets'ézé  
dënedzagór  
dënedzagórtsó  
dënelátth'ënë  
dënets'íécho  
dënetth'ënë

my leg  
his/her leg  
your leg

setth'éné  
betth'éné  
netth'éné

lens of a person's eye  
ligament, a person's...  
lips, a person's...

dënenalúzé  
dënech'ër  
dënedhá



liver, a person's...  
lung, a person's...  
mouth, a person's...  
muscle, a person's...

dënedhër  
dënedzídídhé  
dënedhá  
dënet'í



mustache, a person's...  
nasal cavity, a person's...  
navel, a person's...

dënedaghá  
dëneghú  
dënetth'é



neck, a person's...  
nose, a person's...  
nostril, a person's...  
ovaries  
palm, a person's...  
pupil, a person's... (in the eye)  
red blood cells  
respiratory system  
root of tooth  
rib, a person's...  
right side  
saliva, a person's...  
shoulder blade, a person's...  
shoulder, a person's...

dënek'oth  
dënetsj  
dënetsj yúníʔa  
bet'á ts'ékuí beskën hujj  
dënelatl'aghé  
dënenalúzé  
dël ta delk'os  
bet'á ts'ejí  
dëneghúchën  
dënechaghé  
nánízek'adhe  
dënezé  
dënegánlá  
dëneghethgór

my shoulder  
his/her shoulder  
your shoulder

seghethgór  
beghethgór  
neghethgór



## Human Body

skin, a person's...  
 skull, a person's...  
 small intestines, a person's  
 sole of person's foot  
 spinal cord, a person's...  
 stomach, a person's...  
 stomach, inside a person's...  
 tear gland  
 tendon, a person's...  
 thigh, a person's...  
 thighbone, a person's...  
 throat, a person's...  
 thumb, a person's...

dënedhéth  
 dënetthítth'ën  
 dënëts'íé?aze  
 dëneketl'a(ghe)  
 dënenénants'úr  
 dënebêr  
 dënebêr yághe  
 bet'á dënenaghé tu ?at'j  
 dënech'ër  
 dëneghoth  
 dëneghothth'ëné  
 dënek'ázé  
 dënelachéth



toe, a person's...  
 toe, a person's big...  
 toe, a person's little...  
 toenail, a person's...  
 tongue, a person's...  
 tonsils, a person's...  
 tooth/teeth, a person's...  
 torso (body), a person's...

dënekéts'él  
 dënekéts'élcho  
 dënekéts'élaze  
 dënekegán  
 dënetthú  
 dënek'ástl'uré  
 dëneghú  
 dënezí





underarm, a person's...

dënek'eze

uterus, a person's

dënekuidhëth

vertebrae, a person's...

dënenéetth'ëné

waist, a person's...

dënenize

my waist

senize

his/her waist

benize

your waist

nenize

windpipe, a person's...

dëneghol

wisdom teeth, a person's...

dëneghúcho

wrist, a person's...

dënelachené

Where is the pain?

around here

ʔedlíni ʔeya?

jɔ náre

Where does it hurt?

right here

ʔedlíni ʔeya?

jɔ

my head

setthí

my arm

segáné

How do you feel?

ʔedlát'u dérjdi-a?

I have a sore back.

Set'ɔs ʔeya.

I have a sore leg.

Setth'ëné ʔeya.

I have a sore finger.

Selatth'alé ʔeya.



## Human Body

Am I bleeding?  
I cut myself.  
Your nose is bleeding.  
Your arm is bleeding.  
Your mouth is bleeding.  
You are bleeding from your...  
She/he is bleeding.  
(You can see blood on him/her.)

Can you move?  
Can you move your arm?  
Can you move your leg?  
I can't move.

broken bone  
It is broken.  
His (her, its) arm is broken.  
His (her, its) leg is broken.  
His (her, its) rib is broken.

She (he, it) is burnt.  
His (her, its) hand is burnt.

My tooth fell out.

Sek'e dël-u?  
Déthest'áth.  
Netsj dël.  
Negáné dël.  
Nedhá dël.  
Ne ... dël.  
Bek'e dël húret'j.

Nájda ha duéle-u?  
Negáné náířna ha duéle-u?  
Netth'éné náířna ha duéle-u?  
Náisda ha dúe.

tth'ën náté  
Náté.  
Begáné náté.  
Betth'éné náté.  
Bechantth'éné náté.

Thet'e.  
Belá thet'e.

Seghú háltth'ër.



## T'at'ú Nezo ʔeghena Health and Wellness

accident	huníla nádhër
aches, it...	ʔełts'ái/hełts'ái
aerobics (she/he is active)	náredí
awake, he/she is...	ʔeyá
bad breath, she/he has...	bedhághé mą
birth control pill	sekuı ch'á náídí
birth defect	ch'árlđhën
blackout, she/he has a...	henal níle (ʔajá)
bleeding, she/he/it is...	dël beghretł'ír
blind partially, she/he/it is...	nat'ıchóle
blind, she/he/it is...	nat'ıle
blinks, she/he/it...	nagodhetıł
blood sample, she/he takes a...	bedélé hıłchu
born, he/she/it is...	núnıłtı
born, she/he (person) is...	dënelı



breath, a person's...	dëneyí
breathing, she/he /it is...	hejí
burps, she/he/it...	narelkér



childbirth (she is having a baby)  
chill, she/he/it has a...  
clean, it is...  
clears his/her throat, she/he...  
cramp  
cramp in leg, she/he/it has a...  
crazy, she/he is...  
cross-eyed  
cut (a wound)

sekuı dëneté  
dënetth'ı hethełk'ëth  
delk'ël  
delká  
hełdo  
betth'ënë hełdo  
huneníle  
nask'édhe  
het'áth



dead, she/he/it is...  
deaf, she/he is...  
deceased  
depressed, she/he is...  
died, she/he/it...  
dislocation  
dizzy, she/he is...  
drools, she/he...  
eyesight (good)  
eyesight (poor)  
faints, she/he...  
falling down, she/he/it is...

húle/łǵıdhër  
ts'edı  
nı  
ts'ánıdhën  
łǵıdhër  
hełkër  
betthı huneníle  
bezé dárılt'ul  
nat'ı  
nat'ıchóile  
bek'úduth  
náltth'ır



false teeth	dēneghú hálj
fat, he/she/it is...	thek'á
feels poorly, she/he...	beba huzúle
fell down, he/she/it...	náltth'ër
forgets, she/he is...	henalníle
freezes to death, she/he/it...	hethdlı
frozen ear/ his/her/its ear is frozen	bedzá hetën
frozen feet/ his/her/its feet are frozen	beké dáitën
frozen foot/ his/her/its foot is frozen	beké hetën
frozen hand/ his/her/its hand is frozen	belá hetën
frozen hands/ his/her/its hands are frozen	belá dáitën
gargles, she/he...	bek'ázé nátanjıxés
gets up, she/he...	nıya
going to bed, she/he/it...	netı
grown up, she/he/it is...	néyq
grows, she/he/it...	neye
hard of hearing, she/he/it is...	dziút'jle
heals, it...	najı
health (poor)	ʔaténaıle
healthy	ʔaténa
hearing (hard of)	dziút'jchoıle
hears it, she/he...	yerıtth'a
hears, she/he/it...	dıtth'a
hurts, it...	ʔeya
improved (better)	k'ádhlı



improves, she/he...  
 inhales, she/he...  
 inside him/her/it  
 labour, she is in...  
 left side  
 listening, she/he is...  
 menstrual cycle  
 moans, she/he...  
 mute, she/he is...  
 numb  
 nutrition

k'ádhi ʔane  
 ʔunéts'én héhji  
 beyághe  
 sekui dëneté  
 ʔʔts'ízak'adhe  
 hurétt'h'g  
 ts'ékui ʔaté henaíle  
 k'uredi  
 yałtíle  
 híłthʔ  
 t'a ghq shéts'elyi



pain (it hurts)  
 pimple  
 pulse  
 heals, it...  
 pregnant, she (human) is...  
 runny nose  
 saliva  
 scrape (on the skin)  
 screaming in pain, she/he is...  
 screaming, she/he/it is...

ʔeya  
 hatthíłʔa  
 dënedzié heʔël  
 nají  
 dëne bets'j  
 betsj delł'ul  
 se  
 bek'e t'úzéch'ël  
 ʔeya t'á hezil  
 hezil



senses it, she/he/it...  
skinny/slim, he/she/it is...  
sliver (wood)  
sore (a wound)  
sore, it is...  
spit / saliva  
sprained, it is...  
stool (excrement)  
stress (mental)  
stung, I got...  
stung, she/he got...  
suffering, she/he is...  
sweating, she/he/it is...  
tattoo  
teardrop/tears

yétth'eredí  
begën  
dechënzús  
beká  
ʔeya  
se  
hełkér  
tsǵ  
dëne nánidhër dúe  
séłt'ó  
yéłt'ó  
daɣʔa  
bek'etaneyı  
dënedhéth k'e ʔerehtł'ıs  
dënenatué



throbbing, it is... (pain)  
tingling, it is...  
tired, she/he/it is...  
traditional knowledge  
urine, a person's...  
weak, she/he/it is...

hełts'ai  
hǵıthı  
nínǵtsǵ  
dëne ch'anı  
dënelezé  
nátsërle



## Health & Wellness

worried, she/he is...  
yawning, he/she is...

nánıdhër  
ʔedhál

How are you?  
ʔedlánet'e-a?

I'm fine.  
ʔesást'íle.

I'm worried.  
Nánısthër.

I'm healthy.  
ʔatésna.

I'm hungry.  
Bér bastıı.

I'm thirsty.  
Tu bastıı.





## Dáda tth'íú Náidí Sickness and Medicine

addiction  
alcoholism  
Alzheimer's  
allergy  
amputate  
arthritis  
asthma  
bacteria  
blood clot  
blood pressure

ʔasí bedʔ ha dúe  
kúntué bedʔ ha dúe  
bení húle ʔajá/shq dáda  
ʔasí beba nezúle  
bek'et'áth  
yátsén dáda  
beyí nátsërle  
gu búret'jle  
dëlzúr  
t'at'ú dënedzié ʔeghálana



boil on the skin  
bruise  
callous  
cancer  
canker sore  
cavity in a person's tooth  
Caesarian section (C section)  
chill, she/he has a...

tthëxeth  
dënetthén déht'ës  
dënetthén detq ʔajá  
gu dáda  
dënedhá yághe ka  
dëneghú k'úrjʔa  
sekui beghq híłchu  
dënetth'í hethełk'ath



## Sickness & Medicine

cigar  
cigarette  
cold, a... (sickness)  
cold sore, a person's...  
cold, he/she has a...  
collapses, she/he it...  
coma, a person is in a...  
confused, she/he is...  
contraction  
coughs, she/he/it...

ts'élt'u  
ts'élt'u  
dekoth  
dënedhá ka  
dekoth ʔayǵla  
nájkár  
dëne k'órelyǵíle  
ʔedurelyǵíle  
sekuı dëneʔe t'á heʔdo  
delkoth



diabetes (sugar disease)  
diaper rash  
diarrhea  
disease  
drugs (bad)  
drugs (prescription/vitamins)  
earache, she/he has an...  
epilepsy  
faints, he/she...  
feeling sick, she/he is...  
fetal monitor

súga dáda  
bebí bet'á delk'os  
beyá tatır  
dáda  
náídísǵıne  
náídí  
bedzaghé heáts'ai  
neghël  
bek'énelduth  
ʔeya déredí  
bet'á sekuı bechǵ theda hurétth'ǵ



fever, she/he has a...

flu epidemic

food poisoning

frostbite

gall stones or kidney stones

headache, she/he has a...

heals, it...

heart attack

heart attack, she/he has a...

heart murmur

heartburn

hemoglobin

hemophilia

hemorrhoids

high blood pressure

hypodermic needle

nédhël ʔayíłthën

dáda nedhé

ʔenéłdel

hetën

tthe t'á ʔeyalɿ

betthí ʔeya

nají

dënëdzíé nádhër

dënëdzíé nádhër

dënëdzíé heltł

shátth'ën

bet'á dënëdél ʔate hena

dënëdél hurıłʔaíle

dënek'aítthél hátł'ır

bedzí hýtł'éth ʔeghálana

thatɿl bet'á denıgu



hypothermia

hysterectomy, she had a...

illness, chronic...

illness, serious...

illness, terminal...

gájën hedlı

sekuidhéth beghɿ hıłchu

bonełthır/dáda

ʔeya dúe/dáda

hena haíle/dáda



illness, terminal...	hena haíle/dáda
immunization	dáda ch'á hígu ha
impetigo	ʔegheth dáda
indigestion	chátth'ën
infected, it is...	tsídhër
infection	tsídhër
inflamed	dëneka hílghas hél delk'os
injection, he/she is getting an...	héhgor
insulin	súga dáda naídí
intervention	ʔasí huríʔa hale
intravenous	t'ul beyít'í
itchy, it is...	hegheth
jaundice	dënetthën delttho dáda
kidney infection	dënets'ézé húrjdhër
kidney stones	dënets'ézé beyé tthe
laryngitis	dëneyí k'aduth
lazy eye	nezú benaghé dáháreltaʔle
leukemia	dënedél ta gu dáda
lump	hájʔtsó
measles	bet'á dënetth'í delk'os
meningitis	dëne betthíghá hílghas
mentally ill, she/he is...	betthí nezóle
migraine	húʔ'édhé dënetthí ʔeya
miscarriage	nareltí
mumps	dënek'ás hílghas
nausea	hídhÿth
nearsightedness	nídhíle huneʔʔ
nerves	bet'á déts'edí
nosebleed	dënetsʔ dël
ointment	bet'á dëne ká nají



operation, she/he has an...

nát'ath



overweight, he/she...

tek'á dúe

overweight, he/she/it is...

nedath dúe

paralysis

náda ha ʔaǵle

Parkinson's disease

betth'í delghël dáda

pierced, he/she/it is...

(got a needle)

hehgor

penicillin

dáda ch'á náídí

phlegm

dekothch'ér

pills/medicine

náídí

pimple

hátǵaze

pinworm

dënetsǵ ta gu

plaque on teeth

ʔasí dëneghú hítt'us

pneumonia

bedzídith hílghas

pus

ts'és

rash

dënetth'í delk'os

recovery (he/she got better)

k'ádhi ʔanajá

remedy/cure

bet'á k'ádhi ʔane ha/

(with it one gets well/tries to live)

bet'á hena hádhër

scab

ʔur

scabies

ʔegheth dáda



## Sickness & Medicine

scab	łur
scabies	ʔegheth dáda
seasick	ts'í benkéth
seizure, he/she has a...	neghël
shock, she/he is in...	ʔedurelyǰǰle
short of breath	dëneyí nedúe
sickness	dáda
sneezes, she/he/it...	hełʔáis
snowblindness	nadhũth
snuff/chewing tobacco	ts'élt'u ts'eʔál
spinal cord injury	dënenénants'úr ʔeya ʔajá
stabbed, s/he/it is... (got a needle)	hehgor
STD (sexually transmitted disease)	dádasłn
stethoscope	bet'á dëne hurétth'ǰ
stiff muscle	bet'í ʔełk'ás
stiffness (it doesn't bend)	hewíle
stillbirth	sekuı chǰ theda-ú łǰǰdhër
stomach ache, she/he has a...	bebér ʔeya
stroke	dënetthíghǰ yé dëlzur nílth'ër
stuffy nose	betsǰ dáréłtth'ur
suicide	łarǰldhër
sunburn	sa t'á bek'e deník'ǰ
swollen throat	bek'ás hílghas
symptoms	(natthe) bet'á bek'óreǰǰ
tapeworm	chǰghay
TB (tuberculosis)	dënedzídith dáda
tooth drill	bet'á dëneghú heldëth
toothache, she/he has a...	beghú ʔeya
toxin	ʔasísłnı
transfusion	dël dëneghǰlchu



treatment (medical/alcohol)

(s/he is helping him live)

ulcer

ultrasound

unconscious person

urinates, he/she...

vaccinates a person, he/she...

vomits, she/he...

viral

virus

wart

whooping cough

windburnt

withdrawal (from substance abuse)

x-ray, he/she is taking an...

dëne hena hekádhër

dënebër yá ʔeka

bet'á dëne yé hunet'j

dëne k'órelyqjle

helës

dëne hígu

naku

dáda ts'éredhı

dáda ts'éredhı

shjth

nédënelkuth dáda

bek'erjts'ı

bedj t'á dúe

dënezı ʔereht'ıs hılchu

How do you feel?

ʔedlát'ú dërdı-á?

I don't feel well.

Nezq déresdíle.

I am hurt.

ʔeyasjá

I hurt myself.

ʔeyarısya.

I am in pain.

ʔeya déresdí.

Where is the pain?

ʔedlíni ʔeya?

around here

jq náre



## Sickness & Medicine

Do you have a stomach ache?  
I have a stomach ache  
He has a stomach ache

Nebér ʔeya-u?  
Sebér ʔeya.  
Bebér ʔeya.

Do you have a headache?  
I have a headache  
S/he has a headache

Netthí ʔeya-u?  
Setthí ʔeya.  
Betthí ʔeya.

Are you sick?  
I am throwing up.  
I am going to throw up.  
Did you throw up?

ʔeya nelj-u?  
Naskui.  
Naskui ha.  
Nathjkú-u?

Do you have the flu?  
I have the flu. (Illness got me.)  
He has the flu.

Dáda njla-u?  
Dáda sjla./Súrjdhër.  
Dáda yjla./Búrjdhër.

Do you have a cold?  
(Did a cold get you?)  
I have a cold. (A cold got me.)  
S/he has a cold. (A cold got him/her.)

Dekoth njla-u?  
Dekoth sjla.  
Dekoth yjla.

Are you cold?  
Are you hot?  
Do you have a fever?  
I have a fever.

Neba ʔedza-u?  
Neba ʔedu-u?  
Nédhël ʔanila-u?  
Nédhël sjłthën.

Can you move?  
I can't move.  
Can you move your arm?

Nájda ha duéle-u?  
Náisda ha dúe.  
Negáné náılna ha duéle-u?





My finger is infected.  
My toe is infected.  
My ... is infected.  
It has pus.

Selatth'alé tsjdhër  
Sekéts'él tsjdhër  
Se ... tsjdhër.  
Beghə nįłts'ës.

Am I bleeding?  
Sek'e dël-u?

Your nose is bleeding.  
Netsj dël.

Your lips are bleeding.  
Nedhá dël.

Do you have a band-aid?  
Bet'á dëneká hilt'us nets'j-u?

My foot is frostbitten.  
Your foot is frostbitten.  
Your ... is frozen.  
My ... is frozen.

Seké hetën.  
Neké hetën.  
Ne ... hetën.  
Se ... hetën.

Help me.  
Get help.  
kánegha.

Sets'én nenı.  
Nuwets'édı ha dëne

Take me to the hospital/  
Take me to the nursing station.

Dëne ɾeya kué nésjłtı.



# Kué yízı

## In the home



Our Home

Furnishings and Utensils

In the Kitchen

Food and Cooking

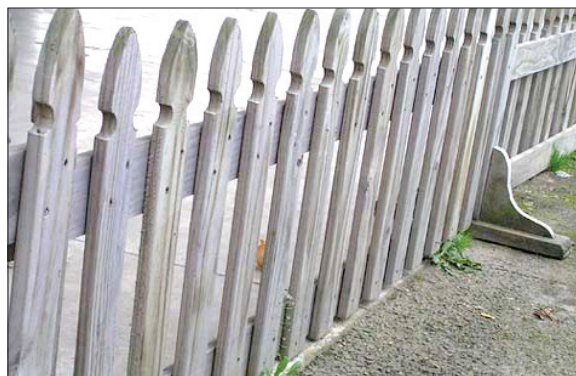
Toiletries and Cosmetics

Clothing



# Nuwekué Our Home

addition to a house	yurɪʔq
back door	yat'qs tɪdá
barbeque	kún k'et'éth
basement	dechëntél yaghe
bathroom/toilet	tsq kué
bathtub	beyé dek'enáts'eltsil
brick	tthe nát'ath
carpet	dechëntél k'e thełchúth
ceiling	yudók'e
closet	beyé yú thela
corner	yats'ël
dog house	ɪ kué
door	tɪdá
door, back...	yat'qzɪ tɪdá
doorknob	tɪdá k'e theʔq
electricity	ɪdí kún
fence	bálch'q



fireplace

beyá hurék'ën



floor  
 furnace  
 garden  
 gate  
 hallway  
 in the house  
 kitchen  
 latch  
 laundry room  
 living room  
 lock  
 mail  
 mailbox  
 open, door is...  
 outhouse

dechëntél  
 beyá hurék'én  
 ní ʔuneshe k'é  
 bǫłch'ǫ tǫdá  
 ʔełtónɪʔa  
 kuę yízǫ  
 bér káłt'éth kuę  
 tǫdá k'e theʔa  
 yú k'enaltsıl kuę  
 ts'éłtt'h'ı kuę  
 ladlı/bet'á dánareldith  
 ʔereht'ıs  
 ʔereht'ıs lagés  
 ʔedáháreltǫ  
 tsǫ kuę



painting a house, she/he is...  
 pantry  
 plaster  
 porch  
 post (fence post)  
 roof

kuę heret'ıs  
 ʔası k'ahanı k'é  
 bet'á hedzé  
 tǫdá kuę  
 bǫłch'ǫchén  
 yetthıt'á



## Our Home

screen (for window or door)  
 stairs/ladder  
 stove  
 stovepipe  
 swing  
 washroom / toilet  
 window  
 wood shed  
 woodstove

dejúldhéth  
 bek'e kánats'edíl  
 tsánk'én  
 tsánk'én k'oth  
 húbil  
 tsá kué  
 ʔejak'é  
 tsës yeh  
 tsánk'én/  
 satsán beyá hurék'én

Where are you?  
 ʔedlíni noréʔg?

I'm at home.  
 Sekué thída.

I am going home.  
 Sekué ts'én nasja.

Open the door! (to one person)  
 Close the door! (to one person)

Dáhárjtj!  
 Dárjtj!

Give me the key!

Ladlí sets'én njtj!

Clean up the room! (one person)  
 Clean up the room! (group)

Yízj sehúle!  
 Yízj sehúte!

Make your bed!

ʔéte henele!

Turn on the stove!  
 Put wood in the stove!

Tsánk'én djtk'g!  
 Tsës ʔek'értjtj!



## Yízı Bet'á Hat'ı Furnishings & Utensils

bathtub	beyé dek'enáts'eltsı
beaver blanket (pelt of big beaver)	tsánethdhéth
bed	dáte/ǰéte
bison hide to sleep on	detǰ'otél
blanket	ts'ér
blanket, feather...	ǰechus ts'ér
broom	yak'etǰ
camera	bet'á dënenı ǰerehtǰ'ıs náłtsı/ bet'á dënenı ǰerehtǰ'ıs híłchu
cane	téth
chair	dáchënë
couch	dáchëncho
cradle	tǰłtsı ǰeté



cupboard	tth'áy k'é
curtain	jak'ébál
decorations	hatǰ'ǰ
desk	bek'e ǰerehtǰ'ıs ghálada
dog blanket	ıǰ ts'ér



## Furnishings & Utensils

dog chain	ḷḷ ʔeḷzus tʃ'ulé
dowel	dechën thatsél
dresser	beyé yú thela
dryer	beyé yú narejá
dust	ts'ër
dustpan	ts'ër tth'áy
extension cord	ʔídí kún tʃ'ulé
face cloth	t'ázëlda
fan	nḷts'í hethdëth
feather blanket	ʔechus ts'ër
flashlight	kúnaze
freezer	beyé ʔasí hetën
freezer (walk-in)	tën kué
fridge	beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
garbage can	beyé ʔasí ʔaldel tíl
hanging up a picture, she/he is...	dënení ʔerehtʃ'ís datḷ
iron (for clothes)	yúk'et'a
ironing clothes, she/he is...	yú k'eʔá
key	ladlí
kleenex	bet'á ts'etsḷ
lamp	k'ók'ën
mattress	ʔétedhëth
mirror	núzelḷ
mop	bet'á dechëntél k'enáḷtsíl
mosquito bar (net to sleep under)	dejúldhëth
movie/video	ʔerehtʃ'ís náda
oven	beyé bekát'éth
pail	tíl/tile
pail, water...	tu tíl
paper bag	ʔerehtʃ'ís naḷchéth





phone  
photograph (of person)

beyé yatı  
dënenérehtł'ís/dënené ʔerehtł'ís



picture (on wall)  
pillow  
radio  
rags  
rocking chair  
rug  
seat (to sit on)  
shelf  
stereo  
table  
telephone  
television  
trunk (storage)  
wash basin  
washing machine/washtub  
waste basket  
water barrel

dëneréhtł'ís daghárıtq  
tthıʔël  
radio  
yúch'elé  
dáchën húbıl/dáchën nanúbıl  
dechëntél k'e thełchúth  
bek'e ts'eda  
dáʔq  
tł'ısjën  
bek'e shéts'elyı  
beyé yatı  
TV  
dechën tıl  
beyé k'enázélde tth'áy  
beyé yú k'enátısil  
beyé ʔası ʔgldel  
líbarı



## Bër Káłt'éth Kwé In the Kitchen

bottle	łurtıl/łutil
bowl	tth'áytsó
butcher's knife	bescho(gh)
coffee pot	lígafí tıl
cooking pot	beyé bestıl
cup	lıdí tth'áy
cupboard	tth'áy k'é
curved knife (crooked knife)	besxáth
dipper	tu tth'áy



dish cloth	ténélchuth
dish pan	beyé tth'áy k'enáłtsıl
dish towel	dashó
dishes/dish	tth'áy
drinking glass	łur tth'áy
egg flipper/spatula	bet'á ʔeghés naret'a
fork	bágol
freezer	beyé ʔasí hetën
freezer (walk-in)	tën kué



fridge  
frying pan  
frying pan (cast iron)

beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela  
ʔuscho  
ʔuscho/labuéł



garbage can  
glass  
jar  
kettle  
knife  
knife blade  
knife, pointed  
knife, table...  
ladle  
lard pail  
oven  
pail  
pail, water...  
pan  
paper towel  
plate  
pot  
refrigerator

beyé ʔasí ʔǵldel tıl  
ʔur  
tu tıl  
cheth tıl  
bes  
besk'á  
besch'ú  
beskúr  
ʔuscho  
tles tıl  
beyé bekát'ëth  
tıl/tıle  
tu tıl  
satsán tth'áy  
ʔerehtł'ís bet'á nalazelde  
tth'áykél  
beyé bestıl  
beyé ʔasí nek'ath thela



## In the Kitchen

saucepan  
 scale (for weighing)  
 shelf  
 sink  
 soap bar  
 soap, dish...  
 soap, powdered...  
 soup bowl  
 spatula  
 spoon  
 spoon, table...  
 stove  
 table  
 tablecloth  
 tablespoon  
 teacup  
 teapot  
 teaspoon  
 tin can  
 tinfoil  
 toothpick  
 wash basin  
 waste basket  
 water barrel

tth'áy bechën húlǝ  
 bet'á ʔenazeldath  
 dáʔǝ  
 beyé ʔasí k'enálsil  
 datłagh  
 tth'áy datłagh  
 datłagh náldëth  
 thechás tth'áy  
 bet'á ʔeghës naret'á  
 łus  
 łuscho  
 tsánk'ën  
 bek'e shëts'elyı  
 tth'áydhëth  
 łus nechá/łuscho  
 lidí tth'áy  
 lidí tıl  
 łuzaze  
 satsán tıl  
 tsǵłxën ʔerehtł'ís  
 bet'á dëneghúgëth nátl  
 beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy  
 beyé ʔasí ʔaldel  
 líbarí

Clean up the kitchen! (one person)  
 Clean up the kitchen! (group)

BëR kátt'eth kué sehúle!  
 BëR kátt'eth kué sehúle!

Put your dishes away! (one person)  
 Put your diishes away! (group)

Tth'áy seníle!  
 Tth'áy senúle!



## Beghą Shéts'elyı tth'ıú Běr Kátt'éth Food and Cooking

alcoholic beverage	kúntué
apple	bǎdzaghé
bacon	gugúshk'a
baked fish	łuet'éth
baking powder	bet'á łézélyul
bannock	łést'éth
bannock with fish eggs	łuek'únt'éth
barbeque	kún k'et'éth
battered fish	łue łés hél thet'e
beans	jígay
beaver castor	tsálj
beaver meat	tsátthén
beef	kué rejëretthén
beer	bír
beets	k'ezeldélk'ozé
berry	jíe/jí
birch water	k'ı tu



bitter, it is...

denjts'ı



## Food & Cooking

black currants	nótsené
blueberry	tsqłcho(gh)
boiled egg	ʔeghésbes
boiled fish	łuebes/łue thebes
boiling fish, he or she is..	łuełbes
bone	tth'ën
bread	łést'édhulé
bread, sliced...	łést'édhul nát'ath
breakfast (plural)	k'abı shéts'elyı
broth	tudhël
brown sugar	súgatthoghé
buffaloberry/soapberry	tsqdële
butter	ʔejëretth'ú tles
cabbage	t'áncháycho
cake	łekën
candy	náídıbqth
canned meat	satsán tıl bër/satsán tıl yéts'ı bër
caribou meat	ʔetthëntthën
carrots	tthay
cereal	k'abıdëné nı
cheese	chız
chicken meat	bqılay k'ásbatthën
chocolate bar	ʔejëredëlé
Christmas feast	tëdhe yatı shéts'elyı
cocoa, hot chocolate (bison blood)	ʔejëredël déłtur
coffee	lıgafı
cold (to taste), it is...	nék'áth
cook (on open fire)	kún ní káłt'éth
cookies	łést'éth łekën
cooking fish on the fire, she/he is...	kún ní łue káłt'éth



cooking oil  
cooking, she/he is...

cork

cracker, pilot biscuit

cranberry (highbush)

cranberry (low bush)

cream

cutting it, she/he is...

diced meat

drinking it, she/he/it is...

drinking, she/he is...

bet'á bekał't'eth tlezé

bër káł't'éth

tu tıl haıřane

łést'éth gënë

deníjı

nıřł'ér

řejëreth'ué dó

náyet'áth

bér nát'ath

yedq

hedq



dry beans

dry soup

dryfish

drymeat

duck meat

eating fish, he/she is...

egg/eggs

feast

filling it (with liquid), she/he is...

fish chowder

jıgay

bél heches

řełddháy

řegënë

chëthtthën

łue ghq shëtı

řeghés/řeghézé

násu

yeyénıł

łuechás/łuecházé



fish cooking on open fire  
 fish eggs  
 fish leftovers  
 fish patties

łue t'és k'e thet'e  
 łuek'uné  
 łuezáze  
 łuedól



flour  
 food  
 fresh fish  
 fridge  
 fried bannock  
 fried egg  
 fried fish  
 fried meat  
 frozen fish  
 game birds (meat)  
 garden  
 generous (shares food)  
 gooseberry ("thorn berry")  
 grain  
 gravy  
 grease  
 greedy for food, she/he is...

łés  
 beghq shéts'elyı/běr  
 łuegóth  
 beyé ʔası nek'ëth thela  
 tleze ʔúle  
 ʔeghés thet'é  
 łue tles hél thet'e  
 tles hél bēr thet'e  
 łuelu  
 hqłtsëltthên  
 ní ʔuneshe k'é  
 tháhuredı  
 daghósjí  
 tł'olá  
 tleschás  
 tles  
 bedhénınt'ı





grill	bek'e het'éth
ground meat	bér náldëth
ground pork	gugúshtthên náldëth
gum	dzé
ham	gugúshtthên
home brew	jítué / jítú
honey	tł'istthó nı
hot chocolate, cocoa (bison blood)	ʔejëredël déthtur
hungry, she/he/it is...	bér badhı
inedible	beghı shéts'elyı ha ʔaıle
jam	jíechás
jelly	jíechás
juice	jítú
juice (powdered)	jús deltur
junk food	bér bet'óréʔáıle
kidney	ʔets'és
Labrador Tea	nagoth
lard	tłes
lard pail	tłes til
lettuce	t'áncháyts'ël
liver	ʔedhër
loganberry, dewberry	ts'ël nadlár
making bannock, she/he is...	łést'éth hełt'éth
making dryfish, she/he is...	ʔełddháy det'áth
making tea, she/he is...	lıdí hełtsı
marrow	ʔeyaghé
meat	bér
meat, bear...	sastthên
meat, beaver...	tsátthên
meat, butchered...	bér nát'ath



## Food & Cooking

meat, caribou...	ʔetthéntthén
meat, dry...	ʔegéné
meat, fresh...	bér gódhé
meat, moose...	denítthén
meatball	bérdól
milk	ʔejëretth'ué
milk, canned...	satsán til ʔejëretth'ué
milk, condensed...	ʔejëretth'ú dóghé
milk, powdered...	ʔejëretth'ú gënë
mixing a cake, he/she is...	łekën hénágëth
moose meat	denítthén
mushroom	bádzajëré
oatmeal/porridge	łıchonı
onion	tł'ozéyané
orange (fruit)	jík'os
pancakes	łést'étht'úr
peanut butter/peanuts	dlíeni
pemmican	ʔetsıstłes
pepper	denıts'ıaze
peppermint grass	tł'otsén
pilot biscuit/cracker	łést'éth gënë
poison	náídıslını
pork	gugúshthén
pork fat	gugúshk'a
pork hocks	gugúsh kechënë
porridge/oatmeal	łıchonı
pot	beyé bestıl
potato	nóshı/núshı
potato (baked)	núshit'éth
potato (mashed)	núshı naltł'es



potato chips  
pounded meat  
pouring it, he/she is...  
ptarmigan meat  
pumpkin  
raisins  
raspberry  
rice  
rhubarb  
ripe berry or fruit  
rosehip  
rotten (meat, smell)  
salt  
salty, it is...  
Saskatoon berry  
smoked fish

núshigënë  
ʔjtsʔs  
déyenil  
k'ásbatthén  
ʔeyun dziné bet'á het'ú  
jíaze  
dakáʔjí  
t'ólágaze  
tḥỵth  
jí nédler / jí néthler  
ʔjtsól/ʔintsól/ʔjtsólé  
ḥj̣ʔj̣er  
dedhay  
dedhay nátsër  
k'j̣jí  
ʔue lër k'e ḍq̣ʔj̣



soup/stew  
sour, it is...  
spicy, it is...  
steak  
sugar

thecháze  
deṇʔts'í  
deṇʔts'í  
bër hált'ath  
súga



## Food & Cooking

supper (we eat in the evening)  
swallowing it, he/she is...

syrup

tastes it, he/she...

tea

tendon

turkey dinner

yeast/baking powder

híłts'én shéts'elyı

yéłna

k'ítú

yenáredlí

lıdí

ʔech'éré

k'ásbacho beghq shéts'elyı

bet'á łés níyí

Are you hungry? (to one person)

Bér baıdhi-u?

I'm hungry.

Bér bastıı.

I'm not hungry.

Bér bastıı-le.

I am full. (I ate enough.)

Daghár shéstıı.

I've already eaten.

K'ádëné shéstıı.

Have some food. (to one person)

Have some food. (> one person)

Bér beghq shénetıı.

Bér beghq shúłıı.

Have some more.

More please!

ʔałó dıııchu.

ʔałú saıııchu!

Do you want some coffee?

Do you want some caribou meat?

Do you want some fish?

Lígafıı hurııııı-u?

ʔetthéntthén hurıııııı-u?

Łuetthén hurıııııı-u?



Do you want some...?  
I don't want...

...hurǰlǰ-u?  
...hurésǰǰle.

Did you make breakfast?  
Did you make supper?  
What's for supper?

K'abǰdéné bér káthǰtt'e-u?  
Hǰts'én bér káthǰtt'e-u?  
Hǰts'én dé, ǰedlághe ghǰ  
shílyı ha-a?

Did you make supper?  
Did you make breakfast?

Hǰts'én bér káthǰtt'e-u?  
K'abǰdéné bér káthǰtt'e-u?

Do you like it?  
Neǰkén-u?

This tastes good.  
Dırı ǰekén.

This doesn't taste good.  
Dırı ǰekénle.

It tastes sweet.  
ǰekén.

It tastes salty.  
Dedhay ǰeni.

It tastes sour.  
Denǰts'ı.

It tastes rotten/spoiled.  
Hǰǰjër ǰeni.

I'm thirsty.  
May I get water?

Tu bastı.  
Tu hása ha duéle-u?



## Food & Cooking

Do you like fish?  
Łuetthén netkën-u?

I don't like fish.  
Łuetthén heskënle.

I like fish.  
Łuetthén heskën.

Is the fish ready (cooked)?  
Łue thet'e-u?

Have some more.  
ʔałó djlchu.

What are you eating?

ʔedlághe ghq shénetj-a?

Boil the water!  
Cut up the meat! (one person)  
Stir the tea! (one person)

Tu níłxas.  
Běr nánét'áth.  
Lídí hénájgëth.

Thanks for the good meal.

Mársı nezq shéstj.



## Bet'á Sédezíldhën Toiletries and Cosmetics

comb	tthí ts'í
combing his/her own hair, s/he is	betthí hets'í
combing (someone else's) hair, s/he is	yethí hets'í
curling iron	bet'á dënetthíghá hełdzıl
face cloth	t'ázelda
hairpin	tthígha hutún
hair dryer	bet'á dënetthíghá narejá
handkerchief/scarf	k'oth hézelchëth/k'othchëth
hankie for nose	k'ozelchëth
kleenex	bet'á ts'etsı
make-up (for face)	bet'á sedezíldhën
mirror	núzelı
napkins (sanitary)	ts'ékuiyúé
shaving his face, he is...	daghaddho



shower, he/she is taking a...	dek'enátsıl
sink	beyé ıası k'enátsıl
soap bar	datłagh
soap, dish...	tth'áy datłagh



## Toiletries & Cosmetics

soap, powdered...  
toilet paper  
toothbrush  
toothpaste  
toothpick  
towel  
wash basin

datłagh náldëth  
tsq̄tsíl  
bet'á dëneghú k'enátsil  
bet'á dëneghú k'enátsil  
bet'á dëneghúgëth náti  
bet'á nalazælde / t'ázelda  
beyé k'enázælde tth'áy

Wash your hands  
Wipe your hands.

Nelá k'enájłtsil.  
Nelá k'enájłtsil.

Have a bath!

Dek'enájłtsil.





## Yú Clothing

Yú

anklet/short socks

apron

baby bunting bag (moss bag)

badge

bathing suit

beaded jacket

beaver jacket

belt

blouse

boots, leather...

boots, rubber...

libá duaze

batél

bęłtth'ú

dazełq

beyé tú náts'edhër yúé

ʔı ʔłts'us t'á bek'e nánéłq

tsádhéth ʔı

théth

ʔızi

ʔejëredhéth ke

tudhél



boots, winter...

bracelet

brassiere/bra

briefs/underpants/panties

button

buttonhole

clothing

xayké

dënelachënë k'e thela

dënetth'údhéth

t'áit'ár

bqalay/banlay

bqala k'é

yú



## Clothing

coat (long)	ʔɪ neth
collar	k'othkál
cowboy hat	ts'ah bahkël
diaper	t'alchúth
dress	ʔɪ
dress shoes	dechënke
dry clothes	yú déya
earmuffs	dënedzá k'e thela
earrings	dzatł'ul
embroidered jacket	ʔɪ bek'e nánéłkq
folding clothes, she/he is...	yú heyéłnɪ
footwear	ke
fur hat	detł'o(gh) ts'ah
glasses (eyeglasses)	nak'éts'ełya
gloves	lajɪs
gloves (beaded)	lajɪs bek'e nánéłkq
hairpin	tthígha hutún
handkerchief/scarf	k'oth hézelchëth/k'othchëth
hanging it (clothing) up, she/he is...	daghárłchuth
hankie for nose	k'ozelchëth
hat	ts'ah
head scarf	tthíts'ełchëth
high-heeled shoe	bekéhtël nárłdhá
hip waders	tudhél neth
hood	ts'ahthh'ú
jacket	ʔɪ
jacket, moosehide...	denídhëth ʔɪ
jeans	tutł'áʔɪ
jewelry	ʔasí bénat'ł bet'á hat'ł
kerchief/neck scarf	k'othchëth/k'oth hézelchëth



laundry (dirty clothes)  
long stockings  
longjohns  
mitts  
mitts, fur...

yúdze  
libá nenéth  
yút'ár nenéth  
jis  
det'ogh jis



moccasin  
moccasin (canvas top)  
moss bag (baby bunting bag)  
mukluks  
muskrat fur hat  
necklace  
nylons/nylon stockings  
pair  
pair of boots  
pair of pants  
pair of shoes  
pair, one of a... (its other one)  
pyjamas  
panties/briefs  
pants  
parka

kekélke  
líbarlá kezebér ke  
bełtth'ú  
ʔeténá ké  
dzëndhéth ts'ah  
tthália  
lasué libá  
náke ʔetélt'e  
ke  
t'áʔi  
ke  
bek'adhe  
beyé ts'etj yué  
t'áit'ár  
t'áʔi  
ʔeténá ʔi



## Clothing

pullover sweater	náduth ʔı
purse or backpack	nałchéth dzézeɣı
raincoat	chą yué
ring (for the hand)	láʔan
rubber boots	tudhél
rubbers for moccasins	kenuré
scarf	k'oth hézelchëth/dɣıchuth
shawl	lıshál
shirt	tth'ızı ʔı
shoes	ke
shorts	tł'áʔı duaze
skates/iceskates	satsánke
skidoo pants	tł'áʔı detɣ
slip (for under dress)	ʔıhtł'á
slippers	kesabér húle
slippers with fur	ke bebán detł'ogh
slippers, beaded...	ʔıłts'us ke
snaps	bǵla
socks, thick...	libá detɣ
socks/stockings	libá
stockings, long...	libá nenéth
stockings, nylon...	lasué libá
suit	ʔelázedhër
suspenders	ketł'ul
sweater	náduth ʔı
sweater, wool...	lalén ʔı
taking it (clothing) off, she/he is...	het'ar
toe ring	bekéts'él náriɣ
toque	ts'asgúl
t-shirt	tth'ızı ʔıt'ár



undershirt	betth'ızı yué
underpants/panties/briefs	t'áit'ár
underwear	yút'ár
undressing, he/she/it is...	het'ar
unhooking, he/she/it is...	yek'e'ar
uniform	łázedhër
vest	bebár húle
vest, moosehide...	denídhéth ʔı bebár húle
wallet	tsábadhéth
watch (to tell time)	sa

Can I borrow your jacket?	Neʔı seghq náníłchúth?
Can I borrow your boots?	Neké seghq nánele?

Put away your clothes.	Neyú seníle.
Hang it (clothing) up!	Daghárjłchuth!

Where's my jacket?	Seʔıé sí?
Where's my... ?	Se ... sí?

Your ... is in the wash.	Ne ... tu yé thełchúth.
--------------------------	-------------------------

My shirt is dirty.	Sedezeʔı dídzı.
Put your clothes in the wash.	Neyú tánele.

Wear your hat!	Nets'ah t'ánet'ı.
Put on your shoes! (to one person)	Neké yénelʔeth.
Button your coat! (to one person)	Dágołıle!

Sew the button on your shirt!	Neʔı k'e bqla berjłkq.
-------------------------------	------------------------



# Háyorjla

## In the community



Buildings

The School

The Church



## Yeh Buildings

airport	ʔedzeret'áy k'é
alcohol treatment centre	kúntué ch'as nánét'ën kué
apartment	kué ʔeʔyerjla
arena	satsánke kué
bank	tsqba kué
bar/lounge	kúntué ts'eldél k'é
barn	ʔejëre kué
building something, she/he is...	ʔasí heʔtsı
building, a...	yeh
building, big...	kuęcho/yehcho
cabin	yeh
cabin, abandoned...	thay kué



café/cafeteria/restaurant	shéts'elyı kué/shéch'elyı kué
clothing store	yú nání kué
community hall	ʔeʔénats'edıl kué
convent/residential school	dënexare kué/dënexar kué
court	dëne ghq náyatı
daycare	sekıı k'ání kué





dock  
Elders' home

ts'í k'é  
ʔáʔneth kué



farm  
fence  
firehall (with 1 truck)  
firehall (with > 1 truck)  
garage  
handicraft shop  
health centre/hospital  
hospital  
hotel/motel  
house  
house (empty)  
house (small)  
house/dwelling  
jail  
library  
liquor store  
log cabin  
Northern store  
nursing station/health centre  
outhouse

ní ʔuneshe  
báʔch'ǵ  
kún bethchënë theʔa kué  
kún bethchënë thela kué  
beschën tselʔi kué  
ʔenéʔkǵ kué  
ʔeya kué  
ʔeya kué  
nats'etís kué  
kué  
kué tth'ënë  
kuéze  
kué  
dëne dárjla kué  
ʔereht'ís thela kué  
kúntué kué  
dechënlú kué  
k'ódhi kué  
ʔeya kué  
tsǵ kué



## Buildings

police residence	dëne náłtsí dënë nádé kué
police station	dëne náłtsí dënë kué
post office	ʔerehtł'ís kué
residential school	dënexare kué
restaurant/cafe	shéts'elyı kué/shéch'elyı kué
sawmill	dechën det'áth k'é
school	sekuı hónéłtën kué
shop/workshop	beyé ʔasí ghálada kué
smokehouse	łër kué
storage shed	ʔasí k'ání kué
store	náník'é
tall building, it is a...	kué nárıdhá
teepee/tipi	nıbálch'ú
theatre	ʔerehtł'ís náda kué
treatment centre	nats'ejí kué
warehouse	ʔasí k'ání kué
water treatment centre	tu kué
workshop	beyé ʔasí ghálada kué

Where are you?  
ʔedlíni noréłʔg?

I'm at home.  
Sekué thıda.

I'm at school.  
Sekuı hónéłtën kué thıda.

I'm at my friend's house.  
Sets'éni bekué thıda.

I'm at the store.  
Náník'é násthër.



Is the store open?  
Náník'é ʔedá háreltq-u?

It's open.  
ʔedá háreltq.

It's closed.  
Dárentq.

Is it open?  
Is the ... open?

ʔedá háreltq-u?  
...ʔedá háreltq-u?

Where is the school?  
Where is ...?

ʔedlíni sekui hónéłtén kué háʔq?  
ʔedlíni ... háʔq?

Where are you going?  
(1) ʔedlǐzǐ hǐya-a?  
(2) ʔedlǐzǐ huhʔaz-a?  
(3+) ʔedlǐzǐ huhdel-a?

I am going home.  
Sekué ts'én nasja

I am going to school.  
Sekui hónéłtén kué ts'én  
nasja.

I am going to the store.  
Náník'é ts'íya.



## Sekui Hónéłtën Kué The School

add (addition)	ʔelghárulta
adult educator	ʔáłneth hónéłtën
announcements	nuwe ts'átı ha
art	ʔası bénat'ı
assistant teacher	sekui hónéłtën ts'éni
attendance (children are present)	sekui naıdıl
backpack	nałchéth dzézegı
bell	bátth'a
bilingual	náke yatı t'á yatı
book	ʔerehtł'ıs
chalkboard, whiteboard	bek'e ʔerehtł'íze
classroom	yıızı sekui hónéłtën kué
computer (metal thing with a mind)	satsán benı hııı
contest	ʔelch'á hadhër
crayons	ʔerehtł'ıschënë ʔelk'éch'arat'ı



curriculum	begháré ʔası ʔeghálada
Dene Language (subject)	Dëne yatı hóneneltën
Dene language teacher	Dëne yatı hónéłtën



dictionary	ʔerehtł'íscho /bet'á yatí hulʔa
divide	nádárelyé
Divisional Board of Education/ Divisional Education Council	ʔerehtł'ís Kué Ha Déłttth'í
early dismissal	ʔeghǵ ʔenǵt'e
educated, she/he is...	nezǵ honéłtǵ
encyclopedia	ʔarelyú ts'ǵ ʔerehtł'ís
English Language Arts-ELA	That'in yatí hóneneltën
envelope	ʔerehtł'ísdhéth
eraser	bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën k'enálde
exit, an...	túnıʔa
fails, he/she... (doesn't finish)	naǵt'eíle
file	hak'al
filing cabinet	ʔerehtł'ís beyé thela
film projector	bet'á dënení ʔerehtł'ís náda net'ǵ
fire alarm	kún ts'í satsán hezil
fire drill	kún dé ha dën hónéłtën
flag	laǵbál
glue	bet'á ʔasí ʔełłt'us
gym (school)	sekui sádé k'e
homework	ʔerehtł'ís dënekué beghálada
ink	ʔerehtł'ís tué
legend (story)	hanı
librarian	ʔerehtł'ís thela k'élní
math (adding)	ʔełghárúłta
movie screen	bek'e ʔerehtł'ís náda
multiplying, it is...	ǵǵ ʔane
multiplying, it is/they are...	łǵ ʔane
notebook	bek'e ʔerehtł'ís
objective (we are working towards it)	bebǵzǵ ʔeghálaıda



## The School

odd (not even)  
 office  
 paint  
 paint brush  
 painting a picture, she/he is...  
 paper  
 pen  
 pencil  
 pencil case  
 pencil sharpener  
 playground  
 poem  
 policy  
 principal

ʔełéłt'eíle  
 ʔerehtł'ís ʔeghálada kué  
 bet'á shéredlı  
 bet'á shéredlı dechën  
 heretł'ís  
 ʔerehtł'ís  
 ʔerehtł'íschëne  
 ʔerehtł'íschëne  
 ʔerehtł'íschëndhëth  
 bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a  
 sáts'ede k'é  
 yatı nezq darelyı  
 begharé ʔeghálada  
 sekuı hóneltën ts'ën k'áldhÿr



recess  
 progress (on work)  
 report card  
  
 research (he/she is looking for it)  
 restroom  
 rubber band

sekuı tıdel  
 la nezq hałé  
 sekuı t'arat'ı sı ʔerehtł'ís/  
 bet'á t'a k'órelyq sı net'ı ha  
 beká húneta  
 tsq kué  
 nat'ı



rule/law	t'así t'at'e ha
ruler	bet'á húdza
secondary school	ʔereht'ís kué nedhé
secretary	ʔereht'ís sérjthën dëné
school	sekui hóneltën kué
science (investigating)	yenadáneta
scissors	tábes
scotch tape	bet'á ʔasí ʔełilt'us
self evaluation (looking at oneself)	dek'á nazelta
sharing it, we are all...	ʔarelyu bet'aít'j
sharpener, pencil...	bet'á ʔereht'íschën nak'ak'a
shop teacher	bet'á ʔasí hereldj hóneltën
signature, his/her...	bezí dek'érijt'ís
signs name, he/she...	bezí dek'érijt'ís



spelling	yatı ʔełghárelýe
sport(s)	sq
stapler	bet'á ʔereht'ís ʔełuriltse
story	hanı
storyteller	dëne hél halnı
student	dëne hóneltën
subtract (take away)	beghq hılchu



## The School

tack  
 tape (scotch)  
 tape measure  
 teacher  
 teaching, she/he is...  
 test (evaluation)  
 (by it he/she will see what he/she knows)  
 time out (sit alone.)  
 traditional knowledge

satsélaze  
 bet'á ʔasí ʔełt'us  
 bet'á húdza  
 sekui hónełtën  
 dëne hónełtën  
 bet'á t'a k'órelyq sí net'ı ha  
 then thıda.  
 dëne ch'anı



vice principal  
 washroom (boys)  
 washroom (girls)  
 word  
 writing folder  
 yardstick  
 writing, she/he is...  
 wrong/incorrect

sekui hónełtën ts'ën k'áldhër ts'eni  
 dëneyuaze tsq kué  
 ts'ékuaze tsq kué  
 yatı  
 beyé ʔerehtł'ıs thela  
 lá bek'ılını  
 ʔeretł'ıs  
 ʔełtth'ıle

I'm at school.  
 I am going to school.  
 I like school.

Sekui hónełtën kué thıda.  
 Sekui hónełtën kué ts'ën nasja.  
 ʔerehtł'ıs kué naisdá seba nezq.





Who knows?/Who knows it?  
ʔedlághe yek'órelyq?

I don't know.  
Bek'óreshqíle.

Think about it!  
Beghq nánıdhër!

I'm thinking about it.  
Beghq nánısthër./  
Benánısthër.

I got it. (I figured it out.)  
Beneresní.

Do you like school?

ʔereht'ís kué najdá neba nezq-u?

Do you like math?  
Do you like science?  
Do you like learning Dene?

ʔełghárúta neba nezq-u?  
ʔası náneta neba nezq-u?  
Dëne yatı hóneneltën neba nezq-u?

What grade are you in? How many  
years have you been going to school?

ʔedlánélt'e ghayé ʔereht'ís  
kué najdá-a?

How far did you go in school?

ʔereht'ís kué ʔedlájtha ts'én  
níya-a?

awesome  
good  
outstanding  
terrific job  
Give me five!

nezq dúe  
nezq / nezq  
dëne ʔázj háłtsı  
la nezq thjłtsı  
Sqlághe saıʔá!

May I go to the bathroom?  
May I get water?

Tsq kué nása ha duéle-u?  
Tu hása ha duéle-u?



## The School

Listen to me! (to one person)	Surjłtth'g!
Listen to me! (to > one person)	Dásurułtth'g./Sedárułtth'g!
Sit down! (one person)	Nidá!
Sit down! (a group)	Denultth'í!
Sit up straight! (to 1 person)	ʔełtth'í thjda!
Sit up straight! (to > 1 person)	ʔełtth'í dárułtth'í!
Be quiet! (command to one person)	Ts'éthj ʔainj!
Be quiet! (command to a group)	Ts'éthj ʔohnj!
Read this! (to one person)	Bek'e yanełt!
Write it down! (to one person)	Bek'érijt'ís!
Write it down! (to > one person)	Bek'órút'ís!
Cut out the picture. (to one person)	ʔereht'ís hánełt'áth.
Cut out the picture. (to a group)	ʔereht'ís hárołt'áth.
Hand it to him/her!	Bet'ághé ʔunení!
Hand it to me!	Set'ághé ʔunení!
Clap your hands! (to one person)	Łukár!
Clap your hands! (to > one person)	Łerókár!
Stand up! (a group)	Nuhdél.
Stand up! (one person)	Thjy.
Clean up! (to one person)	Suhúle!
Clean up! (to more than one person)	Suhúle!



He is making faces at me.  
Sets'én ch'órelʔ.

Don't make faces!  
Ch'órelʔíle!

Stop! (that's enough)  
Hút'a húlí.

She/he kicked me (once).  
She/he punched me (once).  
She/he scratched me.  
She/he slapped me.

Séʔeth.  
Náseníʔt'ús.  
Sek'enjts'éér.  
Násinikár.

She/he skipped class.  
Where is your late slip?

Nahjáíle.  
ʔeghʔ nʔjáíle ʔereht'ís sí?

Time out! (Sit alone!)

Thèn thʔda.

Are you done (finished?)  
I am finished.

Najt'é-u?  
Nast'é.

I am ready.  
I am finished.

Sérest'é.  
Nast'é.

right/correct  
wrong/incorrect

ʔeʔth'í  
ʔeʔth'íle

Line up!  
Put your hand up!

ʔeʔk'íne naruʔya.  
Nelá nerʔá!



## Yałtı Kué The Church

altar	bek'e lamés ʔałe
angel	yak'et'iné
Anglican	ts'áłtı
baptise a person	dëne k'étaídzil
baptism	bek'étaídzil
bench	dáchën
benediction	hǵłts'ën yati
Bible	ʔerehtł'íscho (gh)
Blessed Virgin Mary	Degáy Marí
blesses him/her/it, he/she...	bek'étaídzil
buried a person, she/he...	dënetth'ën senǵta
Christmas	Tëdhe Yati



Christmas star	ʔetthëngai
church	yałtı kué
church bell (small)	yałtı kué bǵıth'a
church bell is ringing	yałtı kué satsán deltsër
coffin, a person's...	dënetth'ën dechën tıl
collection plate (in church)	tsqba tth'áy



communion (more than one person)	dënedhálye
communion (one person)	dënedhát'á
confirmation, a person's...	dëne k'ílye
cross (eg. on a grave)	k'óndzër
devil	yedáisłıne
Easter	Naidái Dziné
final rites	nade ha dëne k'ílye
funeral	dënetth'ën senjtı
ghost	reyune
God	Nółtsıne
Good Friday	Łuets'eldél Dziné Nedhé
graveyard	dënetth'ën k'é



heaven	yak'e
hell	dáisłı kué/t'abesłı kué
high mass	lamés nedhé
holy oil	degáy tlezé
holy water	degáy tué
hymn	yałtı kué dáts'ejën
Jesus	Sezús
Mary, Blessed Virgin...	Degáy Marı
mass	lamés/yatı



## The Church

medicine power (spirit power)	ʒk'ázj
miracle	begħa noríya
money plate/collection plate	tsqba tth'áy
music	shën
oath (promise, I...)	hásne ha
obeys, he/she...	ʒek'át'e
organ (musical instrument)	ʒerehtl'ísjëncho
organ bench	ʒerehtl'ísjëncho dáchën
pallbearer	dëne tth'ën hetj
pew	dáchën neth
piano	ʒerehtl'ísjëncho
piano bench	ʒerehtl'ísjëncho dáchën
playing guitar	guitar dełtsúr
prayer	yatı
religion (what we believe)	ʒegħásozelı
resurrected (he/she comes back to life)	náıda
resurrection	náıda
Roman Catholic	yałtı yeba yałtı
rosary	ʒjłts'us



saint  
sermon

degáy  
yałtı dëne ts'ën yałtı



sheet music  
singing, she/he/it is...  
soul/spirit, his/her/its...  
Sunday school  
Three Kings' Day  
unifying them, he/she is...  
Virgin Mary  
wake (for deceased)  
worshiping, he/she...  
worshiping, they are...

shën ʔerehtł'ís  
hejën  
bedáyíné  
sekui yałtı kué naidıl  
K'ódhı Neth Taghe Dziné  
ʔała nílye ha  
Degáy Marı  
dēnetth'én thetə  
ʔeghá sorelnı  
ʔeghá dásorelnı





# Dechën Yághe

## In the bush



Hunting and Trapping

Fishing

Tools



## Nakazet'ı Hunting and Trapping

ammunition/bullet	ʔełk'íthcho/lígardús
arrow	k'á
assembles something, s/he...	ʔasí ʔełk'élye
backpack/packsack	nałchéth dzézeǵı
beaver pelt	tsádhéth
bison hide	ʔejëredhéth
buffalo hide	ʔejëredhéth
buffalo hide for sleeping on	detł'otél
bullet	ʔełk'íthcho/lígardús
bush camp	nánıś náts'edaı



bush, in the...	dechën yághe
Bushman	Nánet'ıne
cache (on the ground)	tsa
cache (up on a stage)	ts'ıłtın
caching something, he/she is...	thetsa
caribou hide	ʔetthëndhéth
caribou hide for sleeping on	detł'otél
dog harness	ıǵı batł'ulé



dog sleigh/dog sled  
down feathers

gun

gun case

hide on a frame

hunting, she/he is...

lean-to (spruce boughs)

making snowshoes, she/he is...

naphtha or white gas

packsack

quill

quiver (for bow and arrows)

ricochet

rifle

ıı bethchënë/beschënë

betth'ıs chuzé

ʔełk'ídhe

ʔełk'íthk'ú

torılchëth

nálzé

ʔëıyeh

ʔay hełtsı

tłesgáy

nałchëth ts'ézegı

ch'ó

k'á beyé theła

yek'urılth'ër

ʔełk'ídhe



rifle scope

rifle (twenty two)

scraper (moosehide)

shell bag

shelter made of spruce boughs

shelter (canvas/plastic)

shooting it once, she/he is...

ʔełk'ídhe beyághe yet'ı

ʔełk'ídhaze

ʔıghol

ʔełk'íthchodhëth

ʔël yeh

nájbál

yúnıłk'ëth



## Hunting & Trapping

shooting it repeatedly, s/he is...	yułk'éth
shot it, she/he...	yéłk'éth
shotgun	ʔeldhay ʔełk'íth
shotgun shell	ʔeldhay ʔełk'íthcho
sight on a gun	ʔełk'íth lq theʔq
skidoo, she/he is going by...	yathkakóth t'á hegha
sleigh/sled/toboggan	bethchëné
snare	bjł/bjł
snare holder	bjłchën
snare wire	satsánbjł
snare with bent branch	huíbjł
snare, beaver...	tsábjł
snare, moose...	deníbjł
snowshoe	ʔay
snowshoe, hunting...	ʔaycho
spear	thųth
spear throwing (once)	thųth yqjłgúl/thųth yélgúl
spruce bough floor	ʔël
stretcher for fur	ʔedhéthchëné
stretcher, stick for inside...	bebálʔa
tallow	tleslu
telescope	beyághe yet'j
tent	tł'qbále
tent pole	tł'qbál dhayé
tipi/teepee	njbálch'ué
tipi pole	njbál dháy
trap	ʔełdzus
trapping, she/he is...	ʔełdzus theła
twenty-two rifle	ʔełk'ídhaze
wind, shelter from the...	ʔedunechaghe/dunecha



I am going to the bush.	Dechën yá ts'esa.
S/he is hunting moose.	Dení kanálzé.
S/he is hunting caribou.	ʔetthën kanálzé.
Did you go caribou hunting?	ʔetthën ha thjzé-u?
Where did you see the moose?	ʔedlíni deníe hıʔı-a?
Did you see tracks?	Ch'gdí ké hıʔı-u?
I shot one moose.	ʔı́ághe dení thı́k'éth.
He shot a bull moose.	Deníyané thék'éth.
I shot two moose.	Náke dení thı́k'éth.
I shot a bear.	Sas thı́k'éth.
I shot a...	...thı́k'éth.
Did you hit it?	Thı́k'éth-u?
Did you get one?	...ı́ájı́thër-u?
S/he is setting a snare.	Bı́ł dat'ı.
S/he is setting traps.	ʔełdzus nı́le.
Did you trap anything?	ʔası k'échı́łta-u?
I caught a lynx.	Chı́ze k'échı́łta.
Skin the lynx!	Chı́ze k'ethı́łch'ul.
Skin the moose! (one person)	Deníe k'ethı́łch'ul.
Skin the moose! (group)	Deníe k'ethúłch'ul.
Make drymeat! (one person)	ʔegén nełtsı.
Make drymeat! (group)	ʔegén húłtsı.



## Łue Hozelꞥ Fishing

anchor	tezál
auger for ice	bet'á tēn ghǫldeth
backing a fishnet, she/he is...	tabjł banałt'í
boat/canoe	ts'í
boat motor propellor	tłest'othké t'odhé
canoe	nálzé ts'iaze
canoe, birchbark...	k'í ts'í
canoe, freighter...	ts'ícho
canoe, moosehide...	denídhéth ts'í



canoe, sprucebark...	dēlet'ús ts'í
caught a fish (with hook), she/he...	hełkēr
caught a fish (with net), she/he...	łue hełú
caught fishes (with net), she/he...	łue daílú
cleaning fish, she/he is...	łue séle
club	xál
cooking fish on the fire, s/he is...	kún ní łue káłt'éth
dock	ts'í k'é
dryfish	ꞥełddháꞥ



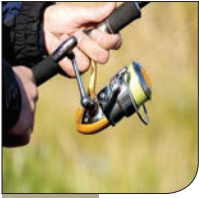
eating fish, he/she is...  
 fish hook  
 fish stage (drying rack)  
 fisherman

łue ghq shétj  
 jéth  
 łue ts'jłtín  
 łue hanıdhën dëné



fishing, he/she is... (with a rod)  
 fishing, she/he is...  
 fishing rod  
 fishing rod and reel  
 fishnet  
 fishnet needle  
 float (for fishnet)  
 fresh fish  
 hung fish (stick fish)  
 lifejacket  
 net (snare underwater)  
 paddle  
 repairing a boat, she/he is...  
 rotten fish  
 rudder  
 scow  
 seasick

jéth theda  
 łue ghq nádhër  
 jéthchënë  
 jéthchën  
 tabjł  
 tth'ëlchën  
 t'áıdzër  
 łuegóth  
 łue daıłtj  
 bet'á ts'elel  
 tabjł  
 t'odhé  
 ts'ı séle/tsı sënale  
 łuejërë  
 bet'á ʔeldhúr  
 ts'ıkár  
 ts'ı benkéth



## Fishing

setting a fishhook(s) under  
the ice, she/he is...

jéth táʔa (jéth tále)

setting a net, he/she is...

tabʔl tále

sinker

tetthé

small canoe

ts'iaze

smoking fish, she/he is...

ʔue ʔër k'e daʔye

steering wheel (boat)

bet'á ts'i k'ání

trolling, she/he is...

jéth ʔedzèreʔki

weight

t'áʔdath

I am going to check the nets

Tabʔl nanesʔj ha.

Did you catch any fish?

ʔue thʔlú-u?

No, the fish got away.

ʔjle. ʔue nada.

How many fish did you catch?

ʔedláníelt'e ʔue thʔlú-a?

I caught ... fish.

...thilú.





## Bet'á ʔeghálada

### Tools

artifact	thayú
assembles something, s/he...	ʔasí ʔełk'élye
awl	thal
axe	tthet̚/tthet̚l
axe throwing	
(she/he is throwing an axe)	tthet̚l yélyul
axe, broad.../adze	tthet̚łkár
bag	nałchéth
barrel	líbarí
binoculars	beyághe yet'ɟ
bolt/screw	hadeth
bow (used with arrows)	ʔɟtín
box	lagés
box, cardboard...	ʔereht'ís til
broad axe/adze	tthet̚łkár
candle	k'ok'ën
carpentry	dechën ʔeghálana
cartridge bag (shell bag)	ʔełk'íthchodhéth
chainsaw	dechënbeze
club	xál
coal oil lamp	nátłezé
dowel	dechën thatsél
drill	dënebër hadedhé
elastic band	nat'í
extension cord	ʔídí kún t'ulé
fixing it, he/she is...	sénayɟla
flashlight	kúnaze



## Tools

flesher	ʔɪghol
flint	k'el
glue	bet'á ʔasí ʔełilt'us
grindstone	tthe narelth'el
grub box	tth'áy tıl
hammer	lımardú
harness	batł'ul
hoe	ts'ús tthel/ts'és tthel
ice chisel	ʔekjıt'a/ʔedé
jack (for lifting things)	bet'á ʔasí nırıldeth
kerosene	nátłezé
knap-sack	nałchéth
knife	bes
knife blade	besk'á
knife for skinning	bes bet'á ʔasí k'etthélch'ul
knife, pocket...	t'ákél bezaze
knot	shás
knotted rope/string	shásdól
light (flashlight)	kúnaze
matches	dórik'q
metal	satsán
metal box	satsán tıl
motor oil	tłesdóghé
nail	satsél/thatsél
nail driving	satsél deyélyul
old thing, artifact	tháyú
oil	tłesdóghé
pail	tıl/tile
pail, water...	tu tıl
pick axe	tthelch'úé



plane, wood...

pliers

plough

rags

rake

repellent, mosquito...

rope

rung on a ladder

sandpaper

saw

scraper (moosehide)

screw/bolt

screwdriver

shovel

spike (metal)

telescope

tin can

tool box

tools

twine

twisted rope

wax

wood box

wooden box

wooden trunk

wrench

yoke (for oxen)

bek'elzus/hak'elzus

satsán ʔël

bet'á ní náłch'ul

yúch'elé

bet'á níets'ı

dejúl náídı

tł'ul

bek'e názet'eth

ʔerehtł'ıs hak'al

dechënbes

ʔıghol

hadeth

bet'á hadeth beyéldeth

labësh/satsánkél

satsálcho

beyághe yet'ı

satsán tıl

bet'á ʔeghálada tıle

bet'á ʔeghálada

tł'ul

tł'ul hedeth

k'ák'ën tlezé/k'ók'ën tlezé

tsës tıl

lagés

dechën tıl

bet'á hadeth háldeth

ʔejëre háltan

Put your tools away! (one person)

Put your tools away! (group)

Bet'á ʔeghálada seníle.

Bet'á ʔeghálada senúhłe.



# T'at'ú Dzékezedhi

## Travel



Community Names

Place Names

Transportation

Location and Direction



## Háyorġla Bezí Community Names

Dettah  
Edmonton  
Fort Chipewyan  
Fort Fitzgerald  
Fort Norman  
Fort Providence  
Fort Rae  
Fort Reliance  
Fort Resolution

T'éschelá  
Kué Nedhé  
K'áítél Kué  
Tthebatthi  
Tułít'a  
Yałtı Nedhé Kué  
Nushéth/Bescho Kué  
Tache  
Denínu Kué



Fort Simpson  
Fort Smith  
Hay River  
Ndilô  
Norman Wells  
Pine Point (town)  
Snowdrift (community)  
Trout Lake  
Yellowknife

łídlġ Kué  
Tthebacha  
Hátł'odesche/Hátł'oresche  
Nulq  
Tłes Hųġ  
Tsąba K'é  
łútsėlk'é  
łuezantué  
Beghúledesche



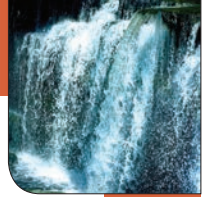
Northwest Territories Nunavut Yukon	ʔedza Néné ʔeténá Nén Yukon
Where do you live? (asking one person) ʔedlíni nánedhër-a?	I live in Fort Resolution. Denínu Kué násthër.  I live in Yellowknife. Beghúledesche násthër.
Where do you live? (2 people) Where do you live? (>2 people)	ʔedlíni nóthër-a? ʔedlíni nóhde-a?
Where are you going? (1) ʔedljíj hɣya-a?	I am going to Hay River. Hátʔoresche ts'esa.
Where are you going? (2) ʔedljíj huhʔaz-a?	I am going to Fort Smith. Tthebacha ts'esa.
Where are you going? (>2) ʔedljíj huhdel-a?	I am going to... ...ts'esa.
Let's go to... (1 person) Let's go to... (>1 person)	...ts'út'as. ...ts'údel.
city settlement town village	kué nedhé hórjla háyorjla háyorjla



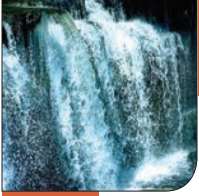
## Níazí tth'íú Tuzí Place Names (Land and Water)

Alexandra Falls	Náɫɫcho
Beaver Lake	Tsátué
Big Buffalo Lake	ʔejëretúecho
Big Buffalo River	ʔejëretúdes
Big Eddy	K'áicheladare
Big Narrows at Hornby Channel	ʔokacho
Big Slough	Dɫyághecho
Birch Creek	K'ídestsëlé
Birch Island	T'ánuaze
Birch Point	K'íchelá
Buffalo River	ʔejëretuédés
Burnt Island	Habainu
Caribou Islands	ʔetthënué
Chize Creek	Chízdezé
Deadman's Island	Dënetthítth'ënué
Egg Island	ʔeghésnué
entry of Big Buffalo River	ʔejëretúdesche
Fish Point	ɫuechelá
Gaudet Bay	Tɫ'ázachó(gh)
Gravel Ridge	Ttheshédhaze
Great Bear Lake	Sastué
Great Slave Lake	Tu Nedhé /
	ɫuedhé Dusts'él Tué
Hook Island	Jéthnué
Ingraham Trail	Ingraham Tɫlué
Jackfish Creek	ʔuldaydestsël
Lady Evelyn Falls	Náɫɫcho





Little Buffalo River	Dzêldesche
Little Fishery	Tabjł K'é
Louise Falls	Nájljcho
Mackenzie River	Descho(gh)
Mail Trail	?erehtł'ís Tjlu
Mission Island	Nughé / Nughí
Moose Deer Island	K'éthínué
mouth of Big Buffalo River	?ejëretúdezé Desche
mouth of Jean River	Thainurésche
mouth of Snuff Channel	K'ínunaghe
Nagel Channel	Tséldezé
Outpost Islands	Tajághenué
Paulette Bay	Nadlárnue Naghe
Paulette Island	Nadlárnu
Pine Point	Gënechela
Point Ennuyeuse	Cheladare
Poplar Point	K'eschelá
portage (in Fort Resolution past the dump)	Nuesnaghe
Portage Road (in Fort Resolution - community to portage)	Hateth Tjłú
Rabbit Island	Gahnué
Rat River	Dzëndesche
Rocher River	?atsódesche
Round Island	Denínuaze
Sandbar Island	Łéstélnu
Saskatoon Island	K'ínu
Sawmill Channel	Kúnts'í K'é Dezé
Simpson Islands	Nuta(ghe)
Slave River	Des Nedhé



## Place Names

slough (on the way to boat landing)	Tuasdés
Smith Bay	Smith Betł'gzé
sneye	
(between Mission Island and mainland)	ʔykaze
Spruce Point	Ts'uchelá
Steamboat Channel	Kúnts'í K'é Dezé
Stoney Island	Tthenu
Stoney Point	Tthechela
Sulphur Point	Bet'á Horík'gchelá
Thubun River	Tł'óresche
Whiteman Channel	That'ídezé
Willow Lake	K'áihatethtú
Wood Buffalo National Park	ʔejëre Nén
Yellowknife River	Beghúldes
Northwest Territories	ʔedza Néné
Nunavut	ʔeténá Nén
Yukon	Yukon



## T'at'ú Dzékezedhi Transportation

airplane	ʔedzeret'áy
airplane propeller	ʔedzeret'áy t'odhé
airport	ʔedzeret'áy k'é
ambulance	beyé dēne ʔeya dzérélyi
barge	ts'íkár
bicycle	dechēnbq̄th
boat/canoe	ts'í
boat motor propellor	t̄lest'othké t'odhé
bridge, wooden...	dechēn dāne
buggy	t̄l̄jcho bethchēné
cab/taxi	taksi
canoe	nálzé ts'iaze
canoe, birchbark...	k'í ts'í
canoe, freighter...	ts'ícho
canoe, moosehide...	denídhéth ts'í
canoe, sprucebark...	dēlet'ús ts'í
car	bethchēnaze
dog sled race	l̄j t'á ʔeʔnats'eldél
dog sleigh/dog sled	l̄j bethchēné/beschēné
ferry	ts'í beschēné n̄l̄i
fixing a canoe, she/he is...	ts'í sēnale
float plane	dzeret'áy tu k'e nanelt̄i
freighter canoe	ts'ícho
garage	beschēn tsel̄j kué
garbage truck	t'ásich'élé ʔq̄ldel beschēné
gas	t̄les
gas pump	bet'á t̄les diyédil



## Transportation

going by boat, she/he is...  
 going by car/truck, she/he is...  
 going by plane, she/he is...  
 going by skidoo, she/he is...  
 going by walking, she/he is...  
 highway  
 helicopter  
 jack (for lifting things)  
 junction (roads)  
 keel of boat

hekí  
 satsán bethchën t'á héya  
 hét'a  
 yathkakóth t'á hegha  
 héya  
 bethchën ṭlu (or ṭlu)  
 dzeret'áy tsó'aze  
 bet'á ʔasí nírldeth  
 ʔelít'a  
 ts'í ṭ'aghé hét'ath



large truck  
 lost, she/he is...  
 map  
 marker  
 oar  
 oil  
 outboard motor  
 ox-cart  
 pack/package  
 paddleboat/riverboat  
 passenger

bethchëncho  
 ʔáya  
 ní ʔereht'ís  
 ʔereht'íschëncho  
 t'odhé/t'óth  
 ṭesdóghé  
 ṭest'odhé/ṭest'oth  
 dechën ḅgth  
 xel  
 kún ts'í  
 dëne hél hat'j



passenger  
 path/trail  
 portage  
 patrol  
 propellor, boat motor...  
 raft  
 road  
 rowboat  
 rowing a boat, he/she is...  
 saddle

dëne hél hat'ı  
 ʔetën  
 hateth  
 hałnı  
 t'lest'othké t'odhé  
 dechën xëth  
 t'ılu/t'ılu  
 dechën ts'ı  
 t'odhe t'á nakı  
 t'ıcho dáchënë



sail  
 sailboat  
 school bus  
 scow  
 seaplane  
 sewage truck  
 ship  
 side road  
 skidoo  
 sleigh/sled/toboggan  
 sleigh/sled, he/she is pulling a...

ts'ıbál  
 ts'ıbál ts'ı  
 sekıı bet'á ts'érelyı bethchënë  
 ts'ıkár  
 dzeret'áy tu k'e naneltıı  
 ts'ı t'les beschënë  
 ts'ıcho  
 t'ılu t'ı'ı  
 yathkakóth  
 bethchënë  
 bethchënë nadluth



## Transportation

small canoe	ts'iaze
snowshoe	ʔay
steamboat	kúnts'ı
steering wheel (boat)	bet'á ts'ı k'ání
steering wheel (vehicle)	bet'á bethchën k'ání
suitcase/luggage	yú nalchéth
tail of airplane	dzeret'áy ché
tailwind	bek'ín nı́łts'ı
tire	dechën bğth
truck	satsán bethchën
truck trailer	bethchën k'ını det'ı
truck, transport...	bethchëncho
tugboat	tłests'ı
unpacking, he/she/it is...	yeyé háíyele
voyage, he/she is on ...	dzékuredhi
wagon	dechënbğth
water truck	tu bethchënë
wheel	dechën bğth
wing of airplane	dzeret'áy ts'án
yielding, he/she is... (driving, walking ...)	húya ʔayıla

Start the car.  
Bethchënaze hekéth hanele.

Give me the keys.  
Ladlı sets'ën nıle.

The car won't start.  
Bethchënaze hekéthle.

Plug it in! (to one person)  
Bek'ıłt'ı.



Park the car.  
Turn off the car.

Bethchënaze senjítj.  
Bethchënaze bedárjǵdeth.

I have a flat tire.  
The car is in the garage.

Tire beyé njǵts'í húle.  
Bethchënaze beschënë  
tsel'j kué thetǵ.

Get in the car (truck).  
Who took the truck?

Bethchënaze yénegha.  
ʔedǵghe tǵes beschënë híǵchu-a?

He's driving the car.  
He is driving the water truck.

Bethchënaze t'á dzérégha.  
Tu beschënë t'á dzérégha.

Did you come by boat?  
I came by boat.

Ts'í t'á njǵkj-u?  
Ts'í t'á njǵkj.

Can I get in?  
Beyé hǵya-lú?

Get in!  
Beyé negha!

Not now!  
Dy ʔjle!

Can I get out?  
Beyé haíya-lú?

Don't get out yet!  
ʔaǵó beyé hǵyá sǵ!

Yes, get out!  
ʔé, beyé hánegha!

Be careful! (one person)  
Hǵǵni!



## Transportation

Drop the anchor.  
Pull up the anchor.

Tezál tájshúl.  
Tezál teháneʔá.

Where's the boat?  
Where's the life preserver?

Ts'í sí?  
Bet'á ts'elel sí?

I lost the paddle.  
I lost the boat motor propellor.

T'óth ʔáítxël.  
Tłest'othké t'odhé ʔáishal.

Tie up the canoe.  
Tie up the scow.

Ts'í dqı́t'ı̄.  
Ts'ıkár dqı́t'ı̄.

Start the motor.  
I need gas.  
We ran out of gas.  
I ran out of gas.

Tłest'odhé hekéth hanele.  
Tłes hurésʔı̄.  
Tłes deníde.  
Tłes dinésddhër.

The outboard motor needs oil.

Tłest'odhé tłesdó beʔúnélʔg.

I came by plane.  
How much is a ticket?  
Did the plane get in?  
Did the plane leave?  
When does the plane leave?

ʔedzeret'áy yénést'a.  
ʔedlárjıtí-a dzet'a ha?  
Dzeret'áy néłtła-u?  
Dzeret'áy nenarít'a-u?  
ʔedló dzeret'áy nenarít'a ha?





## T'aháʔq tth'íú T'at'ú Hara Location and Direction

above a location  
above him/her/it  
across  
across the road

yudók'e  
bedaghe  
yunásk'édhe  
tʔlu násk'édhe



after him/her/it  
ahead  
backwards  
before him/her/it  
behind him/her/it  
behind his/her back  
below him/her/it  
beside him/her/it  
between them  
beyond him/her/it  
bottom, on the...  
centre, middle  
close to  
close to water's edge

bek'íne  
natthe  
yunéts'én  
betthe  
bet'qzʔ  
bet'qzʔ  
beyaghe  
begá  
begëze/berata  
beʔqzʔ  
beyaghe/bet'aghe  
tanizʔ  
nedhíle  
tabq



## Location & Direction

down (direction)  
down river/ downstream

yuyaghé  
nııı k'ízı



down south  
downward  
downwind  
east  
edge, on the...  
far, it is...  
from over there  
from where  
front of him/her/it, in...  
here/over here  
in it  
in the middle of it  
in the way  
just across from  
left side  
middle of it, in the...  
mountains, beyond the...  
north  
near/close, he/she/it is ...

yunághé  
dáhaʔa  
nııts'ı k'ízı  
ʔetthıze  
bebáne  
nıdhá  
yuwé ts'ı  
ʔedlını ts'ı  
benada/benedhe  
jɔ  
beyé/beyághe  
tanııı  
nuets'ú  
betach'azı  
ʔıts'ızak'adhe  
tanııı  
shéth ʔenask'adhe  
yudázı  
nedhıle



off course  
offshore  
on far shore, across  
opposite to (position)  
outside it  
over him/her/it  
over there  
overhead  
right side  
south  
this side  
through it  
to where  
underneath  
up  
up north  
up river/upstream  
uphill

t'ats'énle ts'én  
tu k'e  
násk'ëth/násk'ëdhe  
benásk'ëth  
beʔáné  
betedhe  
yuwé  
dënetthí tedhe/ʔudók'e  
nánízek'adhe  
sayeze  
disdézʔ/desdízʔ  
yeghʔ  
ʔedlíni ts'én  
beyaghe/betʔ'aghe  
yudaghé  
yutthé  
niʔ dá  
háʔa



west  
where  
vertical

nazʔ/nas  
ʔedlíni/sí  
ʔetth'í náʔa



## Location & Direction

north  
south  
east  
west

yudázj  
sayeze  
ʔetthjze  
nazj / nas

Go straight. (walking, driving)  
Go straight. (with boat)

Hełtth'í negal.  
Hełtth'í nekel.

Turn right. (driving, boating)  
Turn right. (walking)

Nání ts'én ʔanele.  
Nání ts'én nárjghá.

Turn left. (driving, boating)  
Turn left. (walking)

ʔjts'ízi ts'én ʔanele.  
ʔjts'ízi ts'én nárjghá.

Stop. (walking)  
Stop. (driving, boating)

Hjyj.  
Hjltj.

Where is Hay River?  
Hátł'oresche ʔedljzj háʔg?

It is south of here.  
Jg ts'j sayes ts'én háʔg.

Where is it? (in what direction)  
ʔedlís háʔa?

It is east of here.  
Jg ts'j ʔetthjze ts'én háʔg.

It is west of here.  
Jg ts'j nazj ts'én háʔg.

...is north of here.  
...jg ts'j yudázj ts'én háʔg.



How far is the cabin?  
ʔedlánıtha yeh háʔg-aʔ

It's far.  
Nıdhá.

Is it far?  
Nıdhá ʔat'e-uʔ

It is a long distance from here  
Nıdhá.

It's close.  
Nıdhále.



# Diri Néné K'e

## The Environment



Land and Water

Ice and Snow

Trees and Plants

Land Animals

Birds

Fish and Marine Life

Insects

Weather

Sky and Space

Fire



## Ní tth'íú Tu tth'í Land and Water

bank of river

łésbalái

bar, mud...

łéstélt'úr/hatł'ést'úr

bar, sand.../beach

łéstél

barrenlands

hazúghe/hazúé

beach/sandbar

łéstél

boulder

tthetsó

canyon/valley

húlʔa

cave

haʔa

clay, white...

hatł'és delgai

cliff

tthegér



cliff (ridges)

tthegérlar

coal

t'és

country (possessed land)

nén

creek

destsël

deadfall

níne/dechën ʔełdzus

deep hole

hayurǰdha

deep water

tarǰthá

delta (mouth of river)

descha





desert  
dew  
diamonds  
ditch (plowed) or garden  
earth  
earthquake  
fast-flowing river  
field  
flood  
foothill  
forks (of river)  
gold (metal)  
grainfield  
gravel  
ground (earth)  
hill  
hill (high country)  
hill (sloping down)  
hill (sloping up)  
hillside  
hilltop  
hollow (depression)  
inland water  
island  
island, rock...  
junction (water)  
bank of river  
lake  
lakeshore  
land

thay nĕn  
bĕlzo  
lígarú  
níúłch'ĕl/ní ʔuneshe k'ĕ  
ní  
híłdíl  
des héch'ĕr  
hagaí  
hílbĕn  
shét'a  
des ʔełk'edł  
tsqba delthogh  
ł'olá neshe k'ĕ  
tthedhí  
ní  
shéth  
dáhlá  
shéth dáʔa  
shéth káʔa  
shéht'a  
shéthlaí  
hús/húzé  
ch'atué  
nu  
tthenu  
łídlł  
łésbaláí  
tu  
tabqá  
ní/nĕn



## Land & Water

land (out of sight)	ní húret'jle
landslide	ní horíltth'ër
liquid	tulát'e
mountain	shéth
mountain plateau	shéth da nałkar
mountain range	shéth hét'ëth
mountain, high...	shéth narıdhá
mountain, pointed...	shéthch'ué
mountain, top of...	shéthlaí
mountains, among the ...	shéth nizı
mud	hatł'és
muddy sandbar (shoal)	hatł'ést'úr/łéstélt'úr
mudslide	hatł'és nıltth'ër
muskeg	ʔelel
offshore	tu k'e
quicksand	thay hına
rapids (before )	ttheba cha
reef	tenu/tthenu
reservoir, water...	beyé tu k'áni
ridge	nıt'ëth
river	des
river crossing	des nóniʔa
riverbank	łésbaláí
riverside	des k'abq
rock	tthe
sand	thay
sandbar / beach	łéstél
sandbar, muddy...	hatł'ést'úr
shale	tthekekł
shallow river	des tarıthıle



shelter from the wind  
shoal/shallows  
shore  
silver  
slough  
soil  
steam  
stone  
stream  
swamp  
treeline  
tundra  
valley/canyon  
water, freezing...  
water, open...  
water, open... (after ice is gone)  
water  
whirlpool/eddy

ʔedunechaghe/dunecha  
naghe  
tabá  
tsqba delgai  
dʒ yághe  
ní  
tulturé  
tthe  
destsël  
ʔelex  
hazú k'abq  
hazú  
húlʔa  
detën  
tatth'í  
tën húle  
tu  
ʔóghe

The water is really clear.  
The waves are big.  
There is a sandbar (visible).

Tu delk'ël.  
Taretj nechá.  
Łéstél húret'j.

That's a big island.  
There's lots of driftwood.

Nu nechá.  
Dëth łq.

The bush is thick.  
It's a beautiful place.

Ts'életth'á.  
Ní hénat'j.



## Tën tth'íú Yath Ice and Snow

blizzard	yaǰzús
candle ice	thi/ʔedhír
cold, bitter...	ʔedza dúe
cold (weather)	ʔedza
cold wind	nǰłts'í nék'ath
crack in the ice	tën hełtél
deep snow	yath detǰ
drifting snow	ʔezus
freeze-up	detën
freeze-up (time of season)	tëntsël
frost (crystals)	bets'ël
frost (on trees)	bets'ël
hail	yathlu
hailstorm	yathlu natł'ír
ice	tën
ice (starting to freeze)	detën
ice break-up on river	łuregós
ice fog	tets'ël





ice hummock	tën heŷyúl
ice jam	tën hǵʔǵ
ice ridge	łuryís
ice starting to break up on river	łuregú
ice, black... (with no snow)	tënts'í
ice, candle...	ʔedhír or thı
ice, floating...	tën helel
ice, hanging, hollow...	tëndhul
ice, hard...	tën deyér
ice, rotten...	tën tsǵdhër
ice, rough...	tënjër
ice, thick...	tën detǵ
ice, thin...	tën ts'et'ël
icicle	łur
opening in ice (caused by current)	talddhël
opening in ice (caused by melting)	tatth'í
overflow	ʔekáílbën
slush	nize
snow	yath
snow blowing across ground	ʔezus
snow falling	tsıl
snow patch	yath déʔǵ
snow patches	yath dáreʔǵ
snow, crystalized.../candle ice thı	
snow, glazed...	ʔekáłtën
snow, melting...	yath nalghı
snow, powdery...	yath yúlé/yath núde
snow, wet...	yathtsël
snowball	yathlu
snowbank	tsułtën



## Ice & Snow

snowdrift	yath nízus/yath nígos
snowflake, large...	tsilkár
snowflakes, small...	tsıldháyzé
snowing, it is...	tsıl
snowslide	yath náızus
snowstorm	yqızús
water, freezing...	detën
water, open... (after ice is gone)	tën húle

How cold is it?  
Hak'ëth t'a ts'ën nélqg?

It is -10 degrees  
Hak'ëth lóna ts'ën nélqg.

It's a cold day.  
?edza.



## Ní ʔuneshe Trees and Plants

alder	k'áilesèn
algae	tedláré
apple	bádzaghé
bearberry, baneberry	sasjí
beets	k'ezeldélk'ozé
berry	jíe/jí
berry bush	jít'áné
birch	k'í
black currants	nótsené
blueberry	tsáʔcho(gh)
bough	ʔèl
buffaloberry/soapberry	tsá'dële
cabbage	t'áncháycho
carrots	tthay
cattail	k'álachuzı
cloudberry	nadláre
cranberry (highbush)	deníjí
cranberry (low bush)	nıt'ér
crowberry	datsájí
driftwood	dëth
fireweed	gúdhe
flower	t'áncháy/t'ácháy
foxtail (grass)	t'ók'á
fruit, berries	jíe/jí
garden	ní ʔuneshe k'é
gooseberry ("thorn berry")	daghósjí
grain	t'olá



## Trees & Plants

grass, weed  
 hay  
 jackpine  
 juniper  
 Labrador Tea

t'ó(gh)  
 t'ó  
 gane  
 datsǰí  
 nagoth



leaf  
 lettuce  
 lichen  
 loganberry, dewberry  
 moss  
 mushroom  
 onion  
 orange (fruit)  
 peppermint grass  
 picking berries, she/he is...  
 pinberry  
 pine needles  
 plants (flowers, trees, grass, vegetables)  
 poplar  
 potato  
 pussy willow

t'áncháy t'áné  
 t'áncháyts'él  
 tthetsǰ  
 ts'él nadlár  
 tth'ël  
 bǰdzajéré  
 t'ózéyané  
 jík'os  
 t'ótsén  
 jíe huneye  
 jí t'ulaze  
 ʔalgáré  
 ní ʔuneshe  
 k'es  
 nóshí/núshí  
 k'áílǰ/k'áílá





pumpkin  
raspberry  
ratroot  
rhubarb  
ripe berry or fruit  
roots  
rose (flower)  
rosebud  
rosebush  
rosehip

ʔeyun dziné bet'á het'ú  
dakáʔjí  
dzën ni  
thũth  
jí nédler/jí néthler  
ʔechũgháy  
ʔũtsólt'án  
ʔũtsól/ʔintsól /ʔũtsólé  
ʔintsólt'án  
ʔũtsól/ʔintsól /ʔũtsólé



sap  
sapling  
Saskatoon berry  
Saskatoon bush  
seaweed  
seed  
spruce  
spruce bough  
spruce sap or gum  
strawberry  
swamp grass

dechën tué  
k'aní neshe  
k'ʔjí  
k'ʔjít'án  
tet'ó  
bet'á ʔasí ʔuneshe  
ts'ũ  
ʔël  
dechën dzé  
ʔũdzũaze  
tet'ó



## Trees & Plants

stick  
stump  
tamarack  
thorn  
tobacco  
tree  
tree, tall...  
waterlily  
weed  
willow  
willow bush  
willow, diamond...  
willow, red...  
wood (lumber)  
wood, dry...  
wood, green...

dechën  
hás  
nidhe  
daghózé  
ts'élt'u  
dechëne /dechën  
dechën nenéth  
tet'ókël  
tł'ogh  
k'ái  
k'áichjyás  
k'ái hedeth  
k'áik'os  
dechënkël  
désës  
dedlin

What kind of plant is this?  
Where does the...grow?

Dırı t'áncháy ?edlolye-a?  
...?edlíni t'a neshe-a?

Is this good to eat?  
Is this poisonous?

Dırı beghq shéts'etj ?esát'éle-u?  
Náidístłni ?at'e-u?

Is this medicine?  
What will you use this for?

Náidí ?at'e-u?  
?edlá ha bet'ánet'j ha?

Pick berries!  
Where are the berries?

Jíe huniye.  
?edlíni jíe hulj-a?



## Ch'ǵdí Land Animals

animal	ch'ǵdí / ʔech'ër
antlers	ʔedé
antlers, moose...	denídé
arctic fox	ts'íbay
arctic hare	gahcho(gh)
bear	sas
bear cub	sasye
bear, black...	sas delzën
bear, brown...	sask'ós



bear, grizzly...	dléze
bear, polar...	sas delgay
bear, yearling...	sas tháze
beaver	tsá
beaver, very large...	tsá nedhé
bison/buffalo	ʔejëre
born, they are...(animals)	núnıla
buffalo/bison	ʔejëre
bull moose	deníyané



## Land Animals

bull moose

deníyané

caribou

ʔetthén

caribou bull (with antlers spread wide)

bedzicho(gh)



caribou, female...

ts'úday

caribou, woodland...

tqdzíé

caribou, young...

bedziaze

cat

bálay chíze / busí

cat, young... (kitten)

bálay chízeze

cattle

kué ʔejéré

cattle (female/cow)

ts'úda

cattle (male/bull)

ʔejëryané

chipmunk

tthqłgús

claw, its...

bekegané

colt

łchoaze

cougar

busícho

cow, cattle

kuç ʔejéré

coyote

nunitsël

dall sheep

bálaytthén

deer, female... (doe)

yáhtq dets'í

deer, jumping...

yáhtq

deer, male... (buck)

yáhtq deyeth



dog  
dog (pup)  
dog, female...  
dog, husky...  
dry cow moose  
fawn  
fox  
fox, arctic...  
fox, black...  
fox, cross...  
fox, red...

ł  
łjaze  
łjts'é  
ʔeténáłjé  
deníts'íké  
yáhtɔaze  
nagídhe  
ts'íba  
nagídhezën  
nagíth łegéth  
nagídhethhoé



fox, silver...  
fox, white...  
goat  
groundhog  
horns  
horse  
horse (mare)  
horse (stallion)  
kitten  
lamb

tsqba nagídhe  
ts'íba  
bqłatthën  
tthële  
ʔedé  
łjcho(gh)  
łjcho dets'í  
łjcho deyeth  
bqłay chízeze  
bqłaytthënaze



## Land Animals

lion	ʔeghéʒudzar
lynx	chíze
marten	tha
mink	tthełjus
moose	deníe/dení

moose antlers	deníde
moose hoof	(deníe)ké
moose ears	denídzaghé
moose hair	deníghá
moose head	denítthí
moose tail	deníché

moose calf	deníaze
moose orphan	dení ts'ína
moose, bull... (3 to 4 year old)	deníyahgoze
moose, bull...	deníyané
moose, cow...	dení ts'úda
mouse	dlúne
muskox	ʔutthé ʔejëré/yutthéjëré
muskrat	dzën
otter	nábj
ox	kué ʔejëre
pig	gugúsh
porcupine	ts'í
pregnant, it (animal) is...	héłchan
rabbit/hare	gah
shrew	dázeze
skunk	nųłtsj
snake	náduth



squirrel  
squirrel, flying...

dlíe  
dechqkáy



weasel  
wolf

tthelk'aile  
nuni

wolf ears  
wolf head  
wolf tail

nunıdzaghé  
nunitthí  
nuniché

wolfpack  
wolverine  
woodland caribou  
yearling  
yelping, it is... (crying)

nunı báne  
nághaye  
tqdzíe  
ʔłághe beghayé  
hetsagh

He (she) raises a dog.  
He (she) raises dog

łJ neshe.  
łJ dánishe.

Did you see the moose?  
Did you see the lynx?  
Did you see the \_\_\_\_\_?

Deníe hʔʔJ-u?  
Chíze hʔʔJ-u?  
...hʔʔJ-u?



## Land Animals

The bear is injured.  
The ... is injured.

sas ʔeya ʔajá.  
...ʔeya ʔajá.

The caribou died.  
The caribou is dead (caribou carcass)

ʔetthén łájdhër.  
ʔetthén dhiyé.

What animal is that?  
Can you eat it?

ʔedlát'ı ch'gdí ʔat'e-a?  
Beghą shénetų ha duéle-u?

How do you say beaver  
in Chipewyan?

Dëne yatié t'á ʔedlát'u hadı-a  
"beaver"?

How do you say squirrel  
in Chipewyan?

Dëne yatié t'á ʔedlát'u hadı-a  
"squirrel"?

I shot one moose.  
He shot a bull moose.  
I shot two moose.  
I shot a bear.

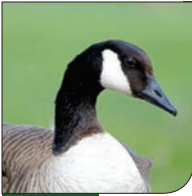
ʔłághe dení thıłk'éth.  
Deníyané thełk'éth.  
Náke dení thıłk'éth.  
Sas thıłk'éth.





## Det'áy Birds

American Coot	ts'atth'ën
baby songbird	ʔjyes tsiaze
bat (animal)	tsáret'áné
beak, its...	bedhá
bird (any kind of...)	det'áy
bird beak	ʔjyesdá
bird tail	ʔjyesché
bird's egg	ʔjyez ʔeghézé
bird's nest	ʔjyes t'ó
black duck	túlzj
blackbird	tł'otsáné
breast, its... (of a bird)	beyátthén
bufflehead duck	tł'ák'egaze
chickadee	dalats'us
chicken	bq̄lay k'ásba
claw, its...	bekegané
crane	del
crane, whooping	del delgaɪ
crow	datsq̄tsël
duck	chëth
duck, black...	túlzj
duck, mallard...	chëthcho(gh)
duck, spoonbill...	daskáre
duck, teal...	ʔedzuaze
eagle	det'ancho(gh)
eagle (golden)	det'ancho(gh)
eagle feather	det'anchot'á



## Birds

eared grebe

falcon

feather

fisher

gizzard (bird)

goose

grebe

grebe, eared...

grouse (ruffled)

grouse (sharp-tailed)

grouse (spruce)

hawk

nótáh

ʔɪyes ʔeldél

ʔechuzé

thacho

ʔets'éze

det'q/det'an

nótáh

nótáh

ʔetthëri

ʔeltáidhi

di

ʔɪyes ʔeldél



horned (eared) grebe

killdeer

Lapland Longspur

Loon (common)

mallard

Merganser

nighthawk

owl

owl, boreal...

nótáh

k'áílichó

tthechéncho

t'jbe/ʔjbe/ts'jbe

chëthcho

tthodhé

yáháłther

mułdzaghe

tth'ijaaze



owl, snowy...  
pelican (white)  
peregrine falcon  
prairie chicken/grouse  
ptarmigan  
raven  
robin  
sandpiper  
seagull  
snow bunting  
snow goose  
swallow (bird)  
swan  
tail feather  
toe of bird (talon)  
turkey  
waterfowl  
whiskeyjack  
whooping crane  
wing (bird)  
wing feather

yélaba  
ʔoráncháy  
ʔjyes ʔeldel  
ʔetthëri  
k'ásba  
datsqá  
tsátsi  
k'áíli  
besk'áy  
thałk'ës  
haga  
tthalts'áze  
gagos  
beché chuzé  
ʔjyes bekéts'él  
bólay k'ásbacho(gh)  
tqtsël / hqtsël  
jíze  
del delgai  
ʔjyests'áné  
t'a



## Łue ghq tth'íú Tenáde Fish and Marine Life

algae	tedláré
big scale sucker	gúthchay
bloodsucker/leech/snail	hút'úi/hút'úi
bluefish/grayling	ts'ánt'í/ts'ájt'ín
clam/snail/leech	hút'úi/hút'úi
coney/inconnu	beghúle
fish	łue
fish (split)	łue ʔełk'enílt'ath
fish backbone	łuenéntth'ën
fish cheeks	łuetł'atthén
fish esophagus	łuedhé
fish fins	łuegháyé
fish gall bladder	łuetł'ézé
fish gills	łuek'és
fish guts	łuechane
fish head	łuetthí
fish mouth	łuedá
fish scales	łuegúdhé
fish slime	łuetł'és
fish stomach	łuebér
fish tail	łueché
fish teeth	łueghú
fishbone	łuetth'ené
frog	ts'áile
Golden Eye (fish)	łút'ëth
grayling or bluefish	ts'ánt'í/ts'ájt'ín
jackfish/pike	ʔulday



lamprey (eel)	łue h́t'úi
loche/ling cod/(mariah/burbot)	títel
pickerel/dory	ʔełch'úe
salmon	łuezánk'ozé
small fish	łuaze
snail/leech/bloodsucker	clam h́t'úi/h́t'úi
sucker (fish)	děděle
trout	łuezané
tulabee/lake cisco	łuek'áta
whale	łuecho(gh)
whitefish	łú

Where do fish live?  
łue ʔedlíni náde-a?

Fish live in water.  
łue tué náde.

Did you catch any fish?  
How many fish did you catch?

łue thlú-u?  
ʔedlánélt'e łue thlú-a?

The fish got away.

łue nada.

The fish are swimming.  
The fish is swimming.

łue ts'érelzul.  
łue ts'érebi.



## Insects

## Gu Insects

ant	ch'gdíe
bee	tł'istthó
beehive	tł'istthó t'ó
beetle, water...	tęłtsá / tehgu
blackfly	ʔoneltúne
bug/insect	gu
bulldog fly/horsefly	tł'is
bumblebee	tł'istthó
butterfly	yágole / gálímák
caterpillar	hunejën / ʔunejën
dragonfly	thısyéle



earthworm	nígu tłureze
firefly	tęłtsá
flea/louse/lice	yá
fly	ts'uzaze/ts'us
grasshopper	ʔurátthën
haireater (long-horn beetle)	tthíghaldél
hairy caterpillar	k'áígú



honeybee  
 horsefly/bulldog fly  
 insect/bug  
 larva (fly larva)  
 lice/louse  
 louse/lice  
 maggot  
 mosquito  
 mosquito repellent  
 moth  
 nits  
 no-see-um  
 queen bee  
 sandfly

tʼistthó  
 tʼis  
 gu  
 tsʼusgáy  
 yá  
 yá  
 hínaí  
 dejúle  
 dejúl náidí  
 yú heldéle / yúldél  
 yátthʼin  
 huneltún  
 tʼistthóbq  
 ʔoneltún



snowflea  
 spider  
 stinging nettle  
 termites  
 tick (moose)  
 tick/louse  
 wasp/yellow jacket

yath kájidel  
 ʔurádzi  
 bekʼé ʔeʔtsʼiaze  
 dechëne ʔeʔxáith  
 deníyá  
 yá  
 níyahna



## Insects

woodworm

dechën ʔəłxáíth

I got stung.  
Séłt'ó.

Does it hurt?  
ʔeya-u?

I got a mosquito bite.  
Dejúle serúl.

There are lots of bugs.  
What kind of bug is this?  
Do you have any bug spray?

Gu łg.  
ʔedlát'í gu ʔat'e-a?  
Dejúle náídí nets'ı-u?

I hate horseflies.  
The beetle is swimming around.

Tł'is benésłje.  
Tęłtsá dzérébı.

There are lots of flies on the meat.

Bér k'e ts'us łg.





# Náníadhër Weather

blizzard  
cloud  
cloud (fairweather)  
cloudy  
cold (weather)  
cold wind  
cold, bitter...  
colder, it is becoming...  
cool (weather)  
crosswind  
deep snow  
drifting snow

yajzús  
k'oth  
sadí k'odhé  
k'oth yághe  
ʔedza  
nʔts'í nék'ath  
ʔedza dúe  
huník'ath ʔane  
hunék'ath  
nánʔts'í  
yath deta  
ʔezus



dull/gloomy  
eastwind  
fog  
freeze-up  
freeze-up (time of season)  
frost (crystals)

hénóret'jle  
ʔetthjze nʔts'í  
ʔets'él  
detën  
tëntsël  
bets'él



# Weather

frost (on trees)

hail

hailstorm

headwind (upwind)

ice

ice fog

lightning

bets'ël

yathlu

yathlu nat'ír

seréłts'í

tën

tets'él

nagodhełt'í



mild weather

north wind

rain

rain (constant)

rain (foggy/misty)

rainy day

rainbow

shadow, his/her/its...

sky, cloudy...

sleet

snow

snow blowing across ground

snow falling

snow, melting...

hurélyq

yudázı nıłts'í

chq

chq nat'éle

chq ne?ıaze

?arelyú dzı k'e chq

?urádzıbıł

bık'qs

k'oth yághe

tsıltsël

yath

?ezus

tsıl

yath nalghı



snow, wet...  
snowflake, large...  
snowflakes, small...  
snowing, it is...  
snowstorm  
south wind  
storm cloud

yathtsël  
tsilkár  
tsıldháyaze  
tsıl  
yǵıǵús  
sayez nıǵts'ı  
yátsën k'odhé



sunny  
sunny, partially ...  
sunshine  
tailwind  
thunder  
tornado  
warming up, weather is...  
weather, bad...  
weather, good...  
west wind  
whirlwind  
whiteout  
wind  
wind, strong...

ts'ëřël  
sa k'oth yénat'a  
ts'ëřël  
bek'ın nıǵts'ı  
hurelyel  
nıǵts'ısłıne  
ředu řane / hunídhlı řane  
yátsën  
hurélyǵ  
nas nıǵts'ı  
nıǵts'ısłın  
yet'ıǵle  
nıǵts'ı  
nıǵts'ı nátsër



## Weather

What's the weather like?  
Bíit'as ʔedlá hót'e-a?

It's a sunny day.  
Ts'eʔël

It's a cold day.  
ʔedza..

It is cloudy today.  
Duri dzj k'e k'oth yághe.

It is windy.  
nɪłts'ı netł'éth

What will it be like outside tomorrow?  
K'abj bíit'as ʔedlá hót'e ha-a?

Tomorrow will be windy.  
K'abj nɪłts'ı ha.

What's the temperature?  
How cold is it?  
Hak'ëth t'a ts'ën néłʔg?

It is -10 degrees.  
Hak'ëth łóna ts'ën néłʔg.

How warm is it?  
Hadhël t'a ts'ën néłʔg?

It is 10 degrees.  
Hadhël łóna ts'ën néłʔg.



## Ya Sky and Space

day/daylight	dzɪdhe
eclipse of the moon	ʔeɫdzi ʔeɫt'aít'a
eclipse of the sun	sa ʔeɫt'aít'a
falling star	ʔetthén náltth'ër
full moon	ʔeɫdzi danéɫq
horizon	t'aɪttha ts'én nɪt'ɪ
mirage	niurɪdel
moon	ʔeɫdzi / ʔeldzi
moon, full ...	ʔeɫdzi dánéɫq
moon, last quarter...	ʔeɫdzi nanedi
moon, new...	ʔeɫdzi híq
North Star/pole star	ʔetthéncho
northern lights	yaka nágës
outer space/air/sky	ya
ring around the moon	ʔeɫdzi ʔéɫgëth
sky	ya
star (caribou)	(ʔe)tthén
star, shooting...	(ʔe)tthén náltth'ër
sun	sa
sundog	sa héɫghëth
sunray	sadí
sunray going up from sun	sa k'e náshúzetth'í
sunrise	sa háʔá
sunset	sa náʔá
twinkling star	ʔetthén heltɪ
universe	belq húle
world	dirɪ nën



# Kún Fire

ashes  
 campfire  
 camp fireplace  
 candle  
 charcoal  
 coal  
 cutting firewood, she/he is...  
 driftwood for fire  
 dry firewood  
 ember

tthilés  
 kún k'é  
 kún k'é  
 k'ok'ën  
 t'és  
 t'és  
 kún detthél  
 deth tsës  
 tsës détsës  
 t'és détht'g



fire  
 firepit  
 fire is burning  
 fire is burning out  
 fire, s/he is putting out the...  
 firepit  
 firewood  
 flint

kún  
 kún k'é  
 kún dék'ën  
 kún netthıth  
 netthıth  
 kún k'é  
 tsës  
 k'el



forest fire	ní k'orek'g
green wood	dedlin
kindling	nátthel
making wood shavings, s/he is...	náregháth
matches	dórik'g
putting the fire out, s/he is...	nełtthith
shaving wood, she/he is...	náregháth
shavings, wood...	nágáth
smoke	łer
spark	kún yéłtaił
wax	k'ák'ën tlezé / k'ók'ën tlezé
wood, dry...	détsës

Start the fire! (to 1 person) Kún dıłk'g.	Do you have any matches? Bedórik'g nets'ı-u?
--	---

Put the fire out! (to one person)	Kún nıłtthith!
Put out the fire! (> one person)	Kún nułtthith!

Watch out for the fire! (to 1 person)	Kún hułni!
Watch out for the fire! (>1 person)	Kún horółni!

Stop, drop and roll!	Hıy'ı-u, nárıde-u, narıbğath!
----------------------	-------------------------------

Put wood in the stove!	Tsës ɾełk'értı.
------------------------	-----------------





# Sq

## Recreation



Music

Sewing

Games



# Shën Music

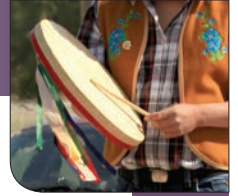
dance, a...  
 dancing, she/he is...  
 drum  
 drum dance  
 drumming  
 fiddle  
 fiddle bow  
 fiddle dance

dats'edíl  
 daltłı  
 ʔelghël  
 ʔelghël t'á dats'edíl  
 ʔelxëł  
 tł'uetı  
 bet'á tł'uetı/tł'uetıchënë  
 tã'uetî t'á dats'edíl



hide for drum  
 hymn  
 lullaby  
 music  
 organ (musical instrument)  
 organ bench  
 playing guitar  
 performing arts (2+ performers)  
 performing arts (one performer)  
 piano

ʔelghël ha ʔedhëth  
 yałtı kuę dats'ejën  
 tğłtsı yené  
 shën  
 ʔerehtł'ısjëncho  
 ʔerehtł'ısjëncho dáchën  
 guitar dełtsúr  
 sáhédé dánet'ı ha  
 sádhër dánet'ı ha  
 ʔerehtł'ısjëncho



piano bench  
 playing guitar  
 record/CD  
 record player  
 sheet music  
 singer  
 singing, she/he/it is...  
 song  
 tea dance  
 violin/fiddle  
 violin/fiddle, he/she is playin a...  
 whistle  
 whistling, she/he is...

ʔerehtʔ'isjëncho dáchën  
 guitar deʔtsúr  
 ʔerehtʔ'isjënkál  
 ʔerehtʔ'isjën  
 shën ʔerehtʔ'is  
 hejën dënë  
 hejën  
 shën  
 shën t'á dats'edíl  
 t'otʔ  
 t'uetʔ  
 beyé hulyjth  
 hushj́s

Do you like to/want to sing?  
 Nejäen bajdhi-u?

Yes, I like to/want to sing.  
 ʔé, hesjën basthi.

I can play the drum.  
 There are five drummers.  
 There is going to be a drum  
 dance tonight.

ʔesxal ha dúile.  
 Sɔlághe ʔanilt'e-u dáʔetxal.  
 Hj́ts'én dé, ʔelghël t'á  
 dazedíl ha.

Do you want to go to the  
 dance?

Dazedíl nánegha huríʔj-u?

Do you like to dance?

Danethi bajdhi-u?

Can you play guitar?  
 Can you play...?

*Guitar* t'á sánedhër bek'órjlyg-u?  
 ...t'á sánedhër bek'órjlyg-u?



## ʔenélkq Sewing

beading, she/he is...	ʔʌts'us ʔenélkq
beading needle	ʔʌts'us thatʃl
beads	ʔʌts'us
basket, birchbark...	k'ɪ tɪl
canvas	líbarlá
caribou bone needle	ʔetthéntth'ën thatʃl
duffle	tël
embroidering, she/he is...	t'áncháy yek'e nánélkq
embroidery thread/silk	lasué
fur	detʃ'o(gh)
handicraft (sewing)	ʔasí ʔenélkq
hole	hayúnɪʔá
moose hair tufting	deníghát'á nánélkq
moose hair tufting, s/he is making a...	deníghát'á ʔenélkq



moosehide	denídhéth
needle	thatʃl
needle driver/awl	tthal
patch on clothing	bek'e nínilkq



pin  
 skin/hide  
 sleeve, his/her/its...  
 pocket  
 porcupine quill  
 quilt  
 ribbon  
 safety pin  
 scraper (moosehide)  
 sewing flowers,  
 she/he is... (embroidering)  
 sewing machine

sewing needle  
 sewing, she/he is...  
 silk  
 sinew (sinew thread)  
 size  
 stitches  
 stroud  
 thimble  
 thread  
 velvet  
 wool

Do you have any thread?  
 Where's my thimble?  
 I need some beading needles.

Can you make me mocassins?  
 I want a moosehide jacket.

thatł betthí huł  
 ʔedhéh  
 bebár  
 t'ákél  
 ts'ich'óé  
 ts'ér ʔełeríłkq  
 ts'áit'ı  
 gól/gél/t'átso  
 ʔghol

t'áncháy yek'e nánéłkq  
 satsánkq/  
 satsán bet'á ʔenéłkq  
 thatł  
 ʔenéłkq  
 lasué  
 ʔetth'é  
 t'alyq  
 nánałdǵ  
 ʔetł'un  
 t'ǵłkq  
 t'ǵłdëth  
 levlúr  
 lalén

T'ǵłdëth nets'ı-u?  
 Set'ǵłkq sí?  
 ʔłts'us thatł hurésʔı.

Kekélke seba thłtsı ha duéle-u?  
 Denídhéh ʔı hurésʔı



## Sewing

I used beaver fur for trim  
on mocassins.

This jacket is beaded.

She knows how to sew mitts.

I made wolf fur mitts.

Tsádhêth kekêlke báne  
nathet'í.

Dırı ʔı ʔłts'us t'á bek'e  
nánéłkq.

Jıs néłkq yek'órelyq.

Nunídhêth jıs thłtsł.



## Sq Games

ace of cards	lás
aces (card game)	lás
against each other (in competition)	ʔełch'á
axe throwing (s/he is throwing an axe)	tthęł yélyul
ball	dzól/dzolé
ball game	dzól t'á sats'edé
baseball bat	dzolghál
basketball	dzól yélyul
bat, baseball...	dzolghál
blindfold	dēnenaghe hécheth
board game	ʔereht'ís t'á sáts'edé



boxer	dēne ʔełt'us dené
cards	xál
catching, she/he/it is...	hįłchu
checkers	k'ot'áy
children's games	sekuı zané
clubs (in cards)	k'ásba ké
coin toss	satsánaze yéldıl



## Games

contest  
crib game  
Dene games

ʔełch'á hadhër  
dechën nátsı  
dëne k'ízı́ sats'edé



dice  
dog sled race  
egg toss (more than two people)  
egg toss (two people)  
finger pull  
football/soccer  
gambling, she/he is...  
games  
hand games  
hide-n-seek  
hiding, she/he is...  
hockey, we play...  
hot potato  
Inuit games  
joker (in cards)  
jump rope/skipping  
kick the can  
lost, she/he... (at cards, game)

tth'ën heldıl  
łı́ t'á ʔełnats'eldél  
ʔeghés ʔełts'ën nats'eldıl  
ʔeghés ʔełts'ën nats'elyıl  
dënelatth'ál t'á ʔełnázelt'ı  
dzól bedzérelı́th  
tsqba na sádhër  
sq  
dódzi  
ʔełch'á nádezelı́  
nádënelı́  
satsánke sáts'edé  
núshı́ nédhël  
ʔeténá zané  
kets'él  
tł'ul tëth yálgus  
satsán til theʔeth  
begħı́ néna





log sawing  
magic  
peek-a-boo  
play money  
play, they (two people)...  
play, they... (a group)  
playing bingo, she/he is...  
playing cards, she/he is...  
playing games, she/he is...  
pool / billiards  
prize (something I won)  
prize (something she/he wins)  
prize (something you can win)  
race  
Roll the dice!  
skating, he/she is...  
skipping, he/she is...  
snow snake (game)  
spades (in cards)  
Spin the bottle!  
sport(s)  
stick pull  
swimming, he/she/it is...  
tea boiling contest  
tug of war  
videogame  
visiting, he/she is...  
walking stilts  
winner  
won, S/he won at...

dechën det'áth  
ch'áháłthër  
gúgu  
tsqba nizı  
sáhedhër  
sáhedé  
bingo ʔá sádhër  
xál ʔá sádhër  
sq t'á sádhër  
dzól hultës  
ʔasí nıłna  
ʔasí néłna  
ʔasí není ha  
ʔełnát's'eldél  
Tth'ën hıłdıl.  
satsánke t'á serézus  
yáka  
dechën yath kazus  
libík  
łur til narıthbqth  
sq  
dechën hełch'áz hult'ı  
hebel  
lıdı ʔełch'á nılghas  
t'ul ʔełch'ás hułt'ı  
ʔereht'ıs náda t'á sats'edé  
húntajya  
dechëndzare  
hunéthna  
...t'á hunéłna



# Dëne Yatí ?ełanílye

## Chipewyan Grammar



Descriptive Words

Verbs

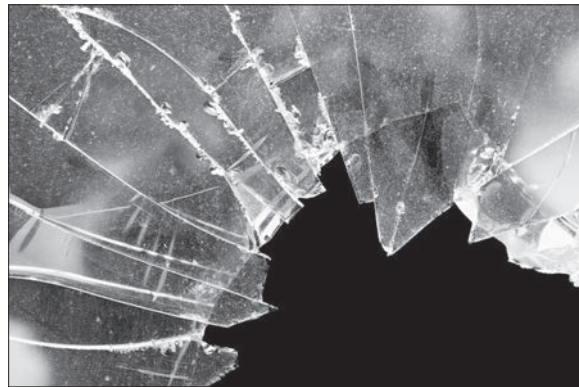
Making Sentences



## T'at'ú ʔasí Hudzi Descriptive Words

aggressive (mean)  
bad, it is...  
bad, she/he is...  
big  
big, very...  
bitter, it is...  
brightness  
broken, it is...

bení k'éch'onɿ'e  
nezóle/nezúle  
bejër  
nechá/-cho  
nechácho(gh)  
denɿts'ɿ  
hɿdɿ  
náté



clean, it is...  
cold (object)  
cold (to taste), it is...  
cold, bitter...  
cool (object)  
cool (weather)  
crooked  
cross-eyed  
curly  
damp  
darkness

delk'ël  
nék'áth  
nék'áth  
ʔedza dúe  
nék'áth  
hunék'ath  
theghór  
nask'éðhe  
heɿdzil  
bélzo  
húret'ɿle/xílyághe



different	ʔełk'éch'a/ʔedú
dirty	hedze
dry (used only for certain things)	déya/hegën
empty	betth'ënë
easy	búrenı
fast	ʔeghą
fast, he/she/it is...	náltıa



flat	dekél
flexible	hełbí
gloomy/dull	hénóret'ıle
good	nezq/nezı
happy, she/he is...	ba horélyq/benié
hard/difficult	búrenıle
hard (to touch), he/she/it is...	ʔeyér
<b>healthy</b>	ʔaténa
heavy, she/he/it is...	nedáth
high	nárıdhá
hot	nédhël
inedible	beghą shéts'elyı ha ʔaıle
inexpensive/cheap	détıle
infected, it is...	tsıdhër



## Descriptive Words

inflamed  
 itchy, it is...  
 light (in weight)  
 long  
 loud, it is...  
 low  
 lowest  
 lucky  
 mean/aggressive  
 much/many/lots  
 narrow  
 new  
 numb  
 old thing  
 oldest  
 pretty thing  
 poor (no money)  
 pure  
 rotten/spoiled, it is...  
 rough  
 round  
 salty, it is...  
 sharp  
 shiny  
 short, he/she/it is...  
 slime/slimy, it is...  
 slow, he/she/it is...  
 small/little  
 smelly/stinky, she/he/it is...  
 soft, it is...

dēneka hílghas hél delk'os  
 hegheth  
 nedáth ʔíle/nedádhíle  
 nenéth  
 darintł'éth  
 náredhíle  
 k'étl'a  
 bets'úreni  
 bení k'éch'onjt'e  
 łq  
 nedáre  
 degóth  
 hjłthɥ  
 tháyú  
 t'atthere  
 bēnat'ɥ  
 ch'ēr  
 beta ʔasí húle  
 hjłjēr łeni.  
 detth'ith  
 debqth  
 dedhay łeni.  
 déni  
 bek'e sarıdj  
 nedúe / nedue  
 dezur  
 náltłáíle  
 nechíle/-aze/-tsël  
 mɣ  
 denur



sour, it tastes...

denʔts'í.

strong, she/he/it is...

nátsër

sweet, it is...

ʔekën



tall, he/she/it is...

neneth

throbbing, it is... (pain)

heʔts'ai

ticklish, he/she/it is...

ʔeghós

tied up, it is...

déchëth

tight, it is...

denint'í

ugly, it is...

ʔaxenét'ʔle

unsafe

bóreʔni

unlucky

bets'úreníle

useless

ʔasí hót'ʔle/bet'óréráíle

vacant / empty

betth'ënë

wide, it is...

dekóth

weak, she/he/it is...

nátsërle

wet

betsël



## Henádhër Verbs

Verbs constitute about two-thirds to three quarters of the Chipewyan language so they are a very important aspect of the language. A unique feature of the Chipewyan language and other Dene languages is the fact that each verb appears in a singular form (e.g. **shéstı** - I am eating) a dual form referring to two people (e.g. **shıtı** - we (2 people) are eating) and a plural form referring to more than two people (e.g. **shılyı** - We (more than 2 people) are eating).

Yet another unique feature of the verb system is the use of the verb stem and prefix. Each verb contains a stem to which various prefixes can be added. A single verb (prefixes + stem) can represent a full sentence (e.g. **thetı** - He is sleeping / She is sleeping). These prefixes signify such variables as number, process (illness, thought, growth), position (sitting or lying down), description (size, shape, texture and physical characteristics of the object being manipulated) and the action being carried on with, against or by an object or objects. Hence, the verbs can appear in multiple forms - each varying with the context.

The verbs listed in this section mostly appear in the third person singular form (e.g. **shétı** - he, she, it is eating) and several verb paradigms showing some of these multiple forms are presented in chart form on each page.

A brief description of verb qualifiers that are used to change tense and function is provided on the following pages.





eat	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	shéstȳ I am eating	shítȳ we 2 are eating	shílyı we > 2 are eating
2nd	shénetȳ you are eating	shúhtȳ you 2 are eating	shúlyı you > 2 are eating
3rd	shétȳ she/he/it is eating	shéhetȳ they 2 are eating	shéhelyı they > 2 are eating

### FUTURE: **ha**

To make the future, (eg. "I WILL eat."), just add ha after the verb in the first table.

- Eg. Shéstȳ ha. "I will eat."  
 Shénetȳ ha. "You will eat."  
 Shétȳ ha. "She/he/it will eat."

### PAST ACTIONS: **hȳlé**

To make a past action, just add hȳlé after the verb.

- Eg. Shéstȳ hȳlé. "I already ate."  
 Shénetȳ hȳlé. "You already ate"  
 Shétȳ hȳlé. " He (she it) already ate."

### COMMANDS:

The second person ("you" form) can sometimes be used as a command.

- Eg. Shénetȳ! "Eat!" (when talking to one person)  
 Shúhtȳ! "Eat!" (when talking to two people)  
 Shúlyı! "Eat!" (... to more than two people)



NEGATIVE COMMAND: "Don't ...!"

You can just add the word *sáná* or *sánã* after the command.

**Shéwɔtɔ sáná!** "Don't eat!" (when talking to one person)

QUESTIONS: **-u**

To make a question, just add *-u* after the verb.

Eg. **Shénetɔ-u?** "Did you eat?"

**Shéhelyɪ-u?** "Did they eat?"

FUTURE QUESTIONS: **ha-u**

To ask if a person "wants to" or "is going to" do something, add *ha-u* after the verb.

Eg. **Shénetɔ ha-u?** "Are you going to eat?" /

"Do you want to eat?"

**Shétɔ ha-u?** "Is she/he going to eat?" /

"Does she/he want to eat?"

NEGATIVE: **-le or -íle**

To make a negative statement or question or command, just add *-le* or *-íle* after the verb.

Eg. **Shéstɔle.** "I am not eating."

**Shénetɔle.** "You are not eating." or "Don't eat!"

**Shénetɔ haíle.** "You will not eat." /

"You're not going to eat!"



active, she/he is...	náredí
answers, she/he...	bet'ás bets'ën nayatı
alive, she/he/it...	hena
argues, she/he/it...	ʔełk'éch'adı/ʔełk'éch'a hadı
arranging things, she/he is...	ʔasí ʔełtth'ı senılye
arrested someone, he/she...	dëne hılchu
asleep, she/he/it is...	thetı
assembles something, she/he...	ʔasí ʔełk'élye
arrested someone, he/she...	dëne hılchu
attacks a person, he/she...	dëne k'ıya
attack (lot of people doing it)	dëne húnııdel
awake, he/she is...	ʔeyá
axe throwing (s/he is throwing an axe)	tthetı yélyul
beading, she/he is...	ʔıłts'us ʔenéłka
bending it, he she is...	denáyarıłthór
bites it, she/he...	yéʔél
bleeding, she/he/it is...	dël beghgretł'ır
blind partially, she/he/it is...	nat'ıchóle
blind, she/he/it is...	nat'ıle
blesses him/her/it, he/she...	bek'étaıdzıl
blinks, she/he/it...	nagodhetıı
blowing, she/he is...	ʔeyúl
boiling fish, he or she is...	łuełbes
breathing, she/he /it is...	hejí
building something, she/he is...	ʔasí hełtsı
buried a person, she/he...	dënetth'ën senıtga
burps, she/he/it...	narełkér
burnt, she/he/it is...	thet'e
buys it, she/he...	náyełní
caching something, he/she is...	thetsa



Verbs

calling him/her/it, she/he is...      yekałtı

carrying (he or she is carrying...)	
...contained item(s) (with hands)	nayekël
...large contained object	nayełtıl
...live object	nayełtel
...loose item(s)	nayeel
...on back	nayeghel
...single object,	nayeʔël
...single soft item	nayełcheth
...stick-like object	nayetıl
...two or more items	nayeel

catching, she/he/it is...	hıłchu
childbirth (she is having a baby)	sekuı dëneté
claps, she/he/it...	ʔekár
cleaning fish, she/he is...	łue séle



climbing, she/he is...	ʔekáłgër
collapses, she/he it...	nájkár
combing (someone else's) hair...	yethí hets'í
combing his/her own hair...	betthí hets'í



complaining, she/he is...  
cooking, she/he is...

ts'áyałtı  
hełt'éth

cook	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hest'éth I am cooking	hílt'éth we 2 are cooking	dáílt'éth we > 2 are cooking
2nd	nełt'éth you are cooking	hułt'éth you 2 are cooking	dółt'éth you > 2 are cooking
3rd	hełt'éth she/he is cooking	hełt'éth they 2 are cooking	dáhełt'éth they > 2 are cooking

coughs, she/he/it...  
counts them, she/he...  
crawling, she/he is...  
crying, she/he is...  
cutting it, she/he is...  
dancing, she/he is...

delkoth  
yułtágh  
helgol  
hetsagh  
náyet'áth  
dalthı

dance	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	dastı I am dancing	dáíłtı we 2 are dancing	dáídıl we > 2 are dancing
2nd	daneltı you are dancing	dołtı you 2 are dancing	dohdıl you > 2 are dancing
3rd	dalthı she/he/it is dancing	daheltı they 2 are dancing	dahedıl they > 2 are dancing

digging, he/she is...  
dreams, she/he/it...

hak'órílye  
náte



Verbs

drinking, she/he is...

hedq

drink	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesdq I am drinking	hídq we 2 are drinking	hídel we > 2 are drinking
2nd	nedq you are drinking	húhdq you 2 are drinking	huédel you > 2 are drinking
3rd	hedq she/he/it is drinking	hedq they 2 are drinking	heldel they > 2 are drinking

drumming

ʔełxəl

drying it, she/he is...

nayereshá

eating, she/he/it is...

shétj

embroidering, she/he is...

t'áncháy yek'e nánéłkq



falling down, she/he/it is...

náltth'ir

fighting, they are...

ʔełk'áts'edhër

finished it, she/he...

nayj't'e

fishing, she/he is...

łue ghq nádhër

fixing it, he/she is...

sénayjla

folding clothes, she/he is...

yú heyéłni



gambling, she/he is...	tsqba na sádhër
gargles, she/he...	bek'ázé nátanj'xés
gestures, she/he...	dzínj'łnı
hanging it (clothing) up, she/he is...	daghárj'łchuth
harvests something, she/he...	t'ası horełj
has it, He/she/it... (It's his /hers.)	Bets'j

	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
have			
1st	sets'j I have	nuwets'j we 2 have	dánuwets'j we > 2 have
2nd	nets'j you have	nuwets'j you 2 have	dánuwets'j you > 2 have
3rd	bets'j she/he/it has	hebets'j they 2 have	dáhebets'j they > 2 have

hears, she/he/it...	dítth'a
holds , she/he/it...	yutún
hops around, she/he/it...	yákay
hunting, she/he is...	nálzé

	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
hunt			
1st	nászé I am hunting	náílzé we 2 are hunting	naráílzé we > 2 are hunting
2nd	nánelzé you are hunting	nółzé you 2 are hunting	nárółze you > 2 are hunting
3rd	nálzé she/he/it is hunting	hélzé they 2 are hunting	náharelzé they > 2 are hunting



Verbs

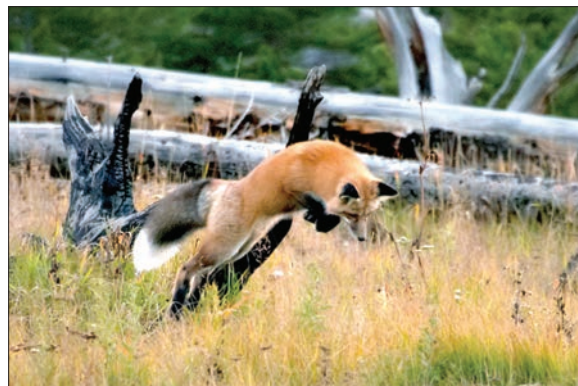
inhales, she/he...  
is, she/he/it...

ʔunéts'én héhji  
helj

to be	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesłj I am	hídłj we 2 are	dáidłj we > 2 are
2nd	nelj you are	hułj you 2 are	dóhłj you > 2 are
3rd	helj she/he/it is	helj they 2 are	dáhelj they > 2 are

jumps, she/he/it...  
jumps down, she/he/it...  
jumps up and down, she/he/it...  
kicks it, she/he/it...  
kicks it, she/he/it... (repeatedly)  
kisses him/her/ it, she/he/it...  
kneeling down, s/he is...  
laughing, she/he is...  
leaping, she/he/it is...

yélgos  
dáłgos  
yálgus  
yéʔeth  
yuʔeth  
yelts'ún  
nígóréɽya  
nadlogh/nádlógh  
yárltël







learning, she/he is...                      yereldʒ  
 looks at him/her/it, she/he/it...        yeneʔʒ  
 looks up, she/he/it...                    yudaghé huneʔʒ  
 making, she/he/it is...                   heʔtsɪ

make	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	heʔtsɪ I am making	híʔtsɪ we 2 are making	dáóʔtsɪ we > 2 are making
2nd	neʔtsɪ you are making	huʔtsɪ you 2 are making	dáóʔtsɪ you > 2 are making
3rd	heʔtsɪ she/he/it is making	he(he)ʔtsɪ they 2 are making	dáheʔtsɪ they > 2 are making

making a speech, she/he is...            dēne ts'én yaʔtɪ  
 making snowshoes, she/he is...        ʔay heʔtsɪ  
 making tea, she/he is...                   lídí heʔtsɪ



multiplying, it is /they are...            lǝ ʔane  
 observing him/her/it, s/he is...        yeneʔʒ



## Verbs

passes out, she/he...	ʔenal níle ʔajá
passing by, she/he is...	ʔełází húya
plays, she/he...	sádhër
plowing, he/she is...	ní náłch'ul
pointing, she/he is...	ts'éth'hël hetthi
pulling him/her/it, she/he is...	yelúl
punching him/her/it, she/he is...	náyenłt'us
pushing him/her/it, she/he/it is...	yerełní

push him/her/it	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	beresní I am pushing ...	berílní we 2 are pushing.	berílní we > 2 are pushing..
2nd	berıłní you are pushing ...	búhłní you 2 are pushing	búhłní you > 2 are pushing..
3rd	yerełní she/he/it is pushing	yerełní they 2 are pushing	dáyerełní they > 2 are pushing

putting together, she/he is...	ʔełánílye
raises a child, she/he...	sekuı neshe
raises a dog, she/he...	łı neshe
reaches for it, she/he/it...	yekaréłńı
reading, she/he is...	ʔerehtł'ís k'ayałtı
relaxing, she/he is...	k'órełʔa
remembers it, she/he...	yenalní
repairing, she/he is...	sénayíle
research (he/she is looking for it)	beká húneta
ripping it, she/he is...	náyetłh'ul
robbing him/her, he/she...	ʔeneʔı
rowing a boat, he/she is...	t'odhe t'á nakı



runs, she/he/it...  
 running, she/he/it is...

tubagal  
 habagal

run	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	habasal I am running	ʔaít'és we 2 are running	ʔaídél we > 2 are running
2nd	habaɟgal you are running	habauʔés you 2 are running	habauhdél you > 2 are running
3rd	habagal she/he/it is running	habaiʔés they 2 are running	habahedél they > 2 are running

said, she/he...  
 saving it, she/he is...  
 scraping (not hide), she/he is...  
 scraping (not hide), she/he is...  
 scraping hide, she/he is...  
 screaming, she/he/it is...  
 seated, she/he is...  
 sees, she/he/it...

hádi  
 senéyerént'á  
 yek'enádho  
 yek'enádho  
 ʔeghul  
 hezil  
 theda  
 heʔɟ

see look	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesʔɟ I see	hít'ɟ / níʔɟ we 2 see	dáít'ɟ we > 2 see
2nd	nɟʔɟ you see	huhʔɟ you 2 see	huhʔɟ you > 2 see
3rd	heʔɟ she/he/it sees	heʔɟ they 2 see	heʔɟ they > 2 see



## Verbs

seizure, he/she has a...	neghël
selfish, she/he is...	ʔedení ládenildhën
selling it, she/he is...	begha nání
senses it, she/he/it...	yétth'eredí
separating things, s/he is...( / dividing)	nadáyerelé
setting a fishhook under the ice,...	jéth táʔa
setting fishhooks under the ice,...	jéth tále
setting a net, he/she is...	tabjíl tále
setting snare, she/he is...	bjł datł'ų
sewing, she/he is...	ʔenélka
shaking it, she/he is...	yeghar
shaving his face, he is...	daghaddho
shaving wood, she/he is...	náregháth
shooting it once, she/he is...	yúnıłk'éth
shooting it repeatedly, she/he is...	yułk'éth
shouts, she/he/it...	hezıl
sighs, she/he/it...	nats'éhji
singing, she/he is...	hejën

sing	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesjën I am singing	híjën we 2 are singing	dájjën we > 2 are singing
2nd	nejën you are singing	huhjën you 2 are singing	dóhjën you > 2 are singing
3rd	hejën she/he/it is singing	hehejën they 2 are singing	dáhejën they > 2 are singing

sitting down, (already sitting down) theda



sitting down, s/he/it... (taking a seat) **nedá**

sit down	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	nesdá I am sitting down	níké We 2 are sitting...	deníltth'í We > 2 are sitting...
2nd	nɨdá You are sitting...	nuhké You 2 are sitting...	denułtth'í You > 2 are sitting...
3rd	nedá she/he is sitting...	neheké They 2 are sitting...	deneltth'í They > 2 are sitting...

slaps him/her/it, she/he/it...

**náyenjkár**

sleeping, she/he/it is...

**thetɨ**

sleep	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	thɨtɨ I am sleeping	thítes we 2 are sleeping	hítes we > 2 are sleeping
2nd	thɨtɨ you are sleeping	thuhtes you 2 are sleeping	thuhtes you > 2 are sleeping
3rd	thetɨ she/he/it is sleeping	hetes they 2 are sleeping	hetes they > 2 are sleeping

sliding, she/he is...

**hadánadzus**

smelling it, she/he/it is...

**yełtsɨ**

smiling, she/he is...

**helch'úl**

snickering, she/he is...

**dlónánełɨ**

snoring, she/he/it is...

**ɤełthus**

spilled it (liquid), she/he...

**neyínël**

spitting, she/he is...

**ɤaze**



## Verbs

splashing, she/he is...	yáłch'ıl
standing, she/he/it is...	theyı
stands up, she/he/it...	níya/nígha
starting, it is...	hunídhir
startled, she/he/it is...	náıltı
steals it, she/he...	yenéıı
stole it, she/he...	yenéıı
suffering, she/he is...	daııa
standing, she/he/it is...	theyı
starting, it is...	hunídhir
surprised, she/he is...	betł'ak'eze
swallowing it, he/she is...	yéłna
swearing, she/he is...	nádoret'á
sweating, she/he/it is...	bek'etaneyı
swimming, he/she/it is...	hebel
taking apart, she/he is...	ıełch'ayıle
taking it (clothing) off, she/he is...	het'ar
talking, she/he/it is...	yałtı

talk / pray	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	yastı I am talking	yaıltı we 2 are talking	dáyaıltı we > 2 are talking
2nd	yanełtı you are talking	yołtı you 2 are talking	dáyołtı you > 2 are talking
3rd	yałtı she/he/it is talking	yahełtı they 2 are talking	dáyayełtı (dáyatı) they > 2 are talking

thinking, she/he is...	nánıdhër
tickling, he/she/it is...	yułhós



touching him/her/it, he/she is...	yérédı
trapping, she/he is...	ʔéłdzus theła
trips, she/he/it...	ʔekełttth'ër
trolling, she/he is...	jéth ʔedzèrełki
tying it up, she/he is...	déyełchëth
undressing, he/she/it is...	het'ar
unhooking, he/she/it is...	yek'eʔar
unifying them, he/she is...	ʔała nılye ha
unpacking, he/she/it is...	yeyé háıyele
using it, he/she/it is...	yet'át'ı
visiting, he/she is...	húntajya
votes, she/he...	ʔełgıth
waking up, she/he it is...	ts'ıdhër
walking, she/he/it is...	hegal

walk	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hessal I am walking	hıt'ás we 2 are walking	hídél we > 2 are walking
2nd	negal you are walking	hurás you 2 are walking	huhdél you > 2 are walking
3rd	hegal she/he/it is walking	heʔás they 2 are walking	hedél they > 2 are walking

wants, she/he/it...	hurélʔı
I want...	hurésʔı
We want... (2 people)	hurılʔı
You want...	hurılʔı
washes it, she/he/it...	yek'enátstıł
watching, she/he/it is...	hałnı



Verbs

waving, she/he/it is...  
wearing it, she/he is...

yárenı  
yet'át'ı

	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
wear			
1st	t'ást'ı I am wearing...	t'áít'ı We 2 are wearing	t'áráít'ı We >2 are wearing
2nd	t'ánet'ı You are wearing...	t'áoht'ı You 2 are wearing	t'áróht'ı You >2 are wearing
3rd	t'át'ı she/he is wearing...	t'áhet'ı They 2 are wearing	t'áráhet'ı They >2 are wearing

weighing it, she/he is...  
whispering, she/he is...  
whistling, she/he is...  
winking, she/he is...  
wiping it, she/he is...  
working, she/he is...  
worshipping, he/she...

yenáreldath  
yatirełrus  
hushıs  
hunets'ıl  
yek'enáłde  
řeghálana  
řeghá sorelnı



worshipping, they are...  
wrestling, they two are...

řeghá dásorelnı  
řełnárelt'ı





writing, she/he is...	ʔeretʔís
yawning, she/he/it is...	ʔedhál
yelling, he/she is...	hezıl
yelping, it is... (crying)	hetsagh
yielding, he/she is... (driving, walking...)	húya ʔayıla



## Yatı ʔełgháréle Building Sentences

This series of sentence progressions is adapted by Leona Poitras from a set of Chipewyan language lessons first developed in Saskatchewan. They are intended to show the reader how simple Chipewyan sentences can be constructed using the words listed in this dictionary.

man

woman

boy

He/she is eating.

The man is eating.

The woman is eating.

He/she is talking.

The boy is talking.

The woman is talking.

The man is talking.

dëneyu

ts'ékui

dëneyuaze

Shétı.

Dëneyu shétı.

Ts'ékui shétı.

Yałtı.

Dëneyuaze yałtı.

Ts'ékui yałtı.

Dëneyu yałtı.

He/she/it is big.

The man is big.

The woman is big.

The boy is big.

He/she/it is heavy.

The woman is heavy.

The man is heavy.

The boy is heavy.

He/she/it is good.

The man is good.

The woman is good.

Nechá.

Dëneyu nechá.

Ts'ékui nechá.

Dëneyuaze nechá.

Nedáth.

Ts'ékui nedáth.

Dëneyu nedáth.

Dëneyuaze nedáth.

Nezọ.

Dëneyu nezọ.

Ts'ékui nezọ.



The boy is good.  
He/she/it is strong.  
The boy is strong.  
The man is strong.

Dëneyuaze nezɔ.  
Nátsër.  
Dëneyuaze nátsër.  
Dëneyu nátsër.



girl  
The girl is talking.  
The girl is eating.  
The girl is good.  
old man  
The old man is eating.  
The old man is talking.  
The old man is good.  
old woman  
The old woman is good.  
The old woman is talking.  
The old woman is eating.

ts'ékuaze  
Ts'ékuaze yatı.  
Ts'ékuaze shétɔ.  
Ts'ékuaze nezɔ.  
ʔenékui.  
ʔenékui shétɔ.  
ʔenékui yatı.  
ʔenékui nezɔ.  
ts'ókui  
Ts'ókui nezɔ.  
Ts'ókui yatı.  
Ts'ókui shétɔ.

He/she is standing.  
The woman is standing.  
The old woman is standing.

Theyɔ.  
Ts'ékui theyɔ.  
Ts'ókui theyɔ.



## Building Sentences

The girl is standing.  
 The old man is standing.  
 He/she is sleeping.  
 The boy is sleeping.  
 The old man is sleeping.  
 The girl is sleeping.  
 The man is sleeping.  
 The man is standing.  
 The old woman is sleeping.

Ts'ékuaze theyj.  
 ?enékui theyj.  
 Thetj.  
 Dëneyuaze thetj.  
 ?enékui thetj.  
 Ts'ékuaze thetj.  
 Dëneyu thetj  
 Dëneyu theyj  
 Ts'ókui thetj.



Is it so? (used when asking a question)

Is he/she eating?

Is the man eating?

Is the woman eating?

Is the boy eating?

boss

The boss is strong.

Is the boss strong?

Is the old man strong?

Is the boy strong?

child

The child is heavy.

-u -o

Shétj-u ?

Dëneyu shétj-u ?

Ts'ékui shétj-u?

Dëneyuaze shétj-u ?

k'áldhër

K'áldhër nátsër.

K'áldhër nátsër-u?

?enékui nátsër-u?

Dëneyuaze nátsër-u?

sekui

Sekui nedáth.



Is the child heavy?  
Is the boy heavy?  
Is the girl heavy?

Seku nedáth-u?  
Dënyuaze nedáth-u?  
Ts'ékuaze nedáth-u?

dog  
little child  
The little child is sleeping.  
The dog is sleeping.  
Is the little child sleeping?  
Is he/she standing?  
Is the boss standing?  
Is he/she/it big?  
Is the dog big?  
Is the old man big?  
Is he/she talking?  
Is the little child talking?  
Is the old woman talking?

ɫɿ  
sekuaze  
Sekuaze thetɿ.  
ɫɿ thetɿ.  
Sekuaze thetɿ-u?  
Theyɿ-u?  
K'áldhër theyɿ-u?  
Nechá-u?  
ɫɿ nechá-u?  
ʔenékui nechá-u?  
Yaɫti-u?  
Sekuaze yaɫti-u?  
Ts'ákuɿ yaɫti-u?

He/she is working.  
He/she **is not** working.  
The boss is not working.

ʔeɣhálana.  
ʔeɣhálana **ʔíle**.  
K'áldhër ʔeɣhálana ʔíle.

He/she is laughing.  
Is he/she laughing?  
Is the man laughing?  
He/she is not laughing.  
The man is not laughing.  
Is he/she/it good?  
Is the dog good?  
The dog is not good.

Nádlógh.  
Nádlógh-u?  
Dënyu nádlógh-u?  
Nádlógh ʔíle.  
Dënyu nádlógh ʔíle.  
Nezɔ-u?  
ɫɿ nezɔ-u?  
ɫɿ nezɔ ʔíle.



## Building Sentences

He/she is coming.

Is he/she coming?

yes

Yes he/she is coming.

Is he/she strong?

Yes he/she is strong.

Is he/she/it heavy?

no

No, he/she/it is not heavy.

Is he/she/it big?

No, he/she/it is not big.

Is he/she working?

No, he/she is not working.

Is he/she sleeping?

No, he/she is not sleeping.

Nadal.

Nadal-u?

ʔé

ʔé nadal.

Nátsër-u?

ʔé nátsër.

Nedáth-u?

ʔíle

ʔíle nedáth ʔíle.

Nechá-u?

ʔíle nechá ʔíle.

ʔeghálana-u?

ʔíle ʔeghálana ʔíle.

Thetj-u?

ʔíle thetj ʔíle.



He/she has it.

Does he/she have it?

He/she doesn't have it.

gun

He/she has a gun.

Does he/she have a gun?

Bets'j.

Bets'j-u?

Bets'j ʔíle./(Bets'jle.)

ʔełk'ídhe

ʔełk'ídhe bets'j.

ʔełk'ídhe bets'j-u?



He/she does not have a gun.  
moccasins

He/she has moccasins.

Does he/she have moccasins?

He/she does not have moccasins.  
something

He/she has something.

Has he/she got something?

He/she hasn't got anything.  
tea

He/she has tea.

Does he/she have tea?

He/she does not have tea.

flour

He/she has flour.

ʔełk'ídhe bets'j ʔíle.

kekélke

Kekélke bets'j.

Kekélke bets'j-u?

Kekélke bets'j ʔíle.

t'asíe

T'asíe bets'j.

T'asíe bets'j-u?

T'asíe bets'jle.

lidí

Lidí bets'j.

Lidí bets'j-u?

Lidí bets'jle.

łés

Łés bets'j.



Does he/she have flour?

He/she does not have flour.

meat

He/she has meat.

Does he/she have meat?

He/she does not have meat.

Łés bets'j-u?

Łés bets'jle.

běr

Běr bets'j.

Běr bets'j-u?

Běr bets'jle.



## Building Sentences

He/she has a dog.  
Does he/she have a dog?  
He/she does not have a dog.

ŁĲ bets'Ĳ.  
ŁĲ bets'Ĳ-u?  
ŁĲ bets'Ĳle.

He/she is drinking it.  
The boss is drinking it.  
The boy is drinking it.  
The old man is drinking it.  
The little child is drinking it.  
He/she is making it.  
The little child is making it.  
The man is making it.  
The woman is making it.

Hedq.  
K'áldhër hedq.  
Dëneyuaze hedq.  
ʔenékui hedq.  
Sekuaze hedq.  
Yełtsı.  
Sekuaze hełtsı.  
Dëneyu hełtsı.  
Ts'ékui hełtsı.

clothes  
He/she is making clothes.  
The woman is making clothes.  
horse  
He/she is watching the horse.  
The man is watching the horse.  
The boy is watching the horse.

yú  
Yú hełtsı.  
Ts'ékui yú hełtsı.  
ŁĲcho  
ŁĲcho hałni.  
Dëneyu ŁĲcho hałni.  
Dëneyuaze ŁĲcho hałni.







He is drinking tea.  
The boy is drinking tea.  
The old man is drinking tea.  
fish  
He has fish.  
The woman has a fish.  
The man has a fish.

Lidí hedq.  
Dëneyuaze lidí hedq.  
ʔenékui lidí hedq.  
łue  
łue bets'ı.  
Ts'ékui łue bets'ı.  
Dëneyu łue bets'ı.



S/he is sewing.  
S/he **will be** sewing.  
S/he is crying.  
S/he will be crying.  
S/he will be eating.  
S/he will be talking.  
S/he will be working.

ʔenétq.  
ʔenétq **ha**.  
Hetsagh.  
Hetsagh ha.  
Shétı ha.  
Yałtı ha.  
ʔeghálana ha.